



# User Guide

# **Commander S100**

Variable Speed A.C. drive for induction motors

Part Number: 0478-0650-05 Issue: 5



Manufacturer: Nidec Control Techniques Limited ("we", "our")

Registered office: The Gro, Newtown, Powys, SY16 3BE United Kingdom

Registered in: England and Wales, company registration number 01236886

Manufacturer's EU Authorized Representative: Nidec Netherlands B.V., Kubus 155, 3364 DG Sliedrecht, the Netherlands, registered at the Dutch Trade Register under number 33213151; Tel. +31 (0)184 420 555, info.nl@mail.nidec.com

#### **Original instructions**

With reference to the UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 and the EU Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC, the English version of this Manual constitutes the original instructions. Manuals published in other languages are translations of the original instructions and the English language version of this Manual prevails over any other language version in the event of inconsistency.

#### Documentation and user software tools

Manuals, datasheets and software that we make available to users of our products can be downloaded from: http://www.drive-setup.com MARSHAL (Mobile app): This application is available for download from the Google Play Store and the Apple App Store.

#### Warranty and liability

The contents of this Manual are presented for information purposes only, and while every effort has been made to ensure their accuracy, they are not to be construed as warranties or guarantees, express or implied, regarding the products or services described herein or their use or applicability. All sales are governed by our terms and conditions, which are available on request. We reserve the right to modify or improve the designs, specifications or performance of our products at any time without notice. For full details of the warranty terms applicable to the product, contact the supplier of the product.

In no event and under no circumstances shall we be liable for damages and failures due to misuse, abuse, improper installation, or abnormal conditions of temperature, dust, or corrosion, or failures due to operation outside the published ratings for the product, nor shall we be liable for consequential and incidental damages of any kind.

#### **Environmental management**

We operate an Environmental Management System which complies with the requirements of ISO 14001:2015. Further information on our Environmental Statement can be found at: http://www.drive-setup.com/environment.

#### Restriction and control of hazardous substances

The products covered by this Manual comply with the following legislation and regulations on the restriction and control of hazardous substances:

UK Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012

UK REACH etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020, European Union REACH Regulation EC 1907/2006

EU restriction of the Use of certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment (RoHS) - Directive 2011/65/EU

EC Regulation 1907/2006 on the Registration, Evaluation, authorisation, and restriction of Chemicals (REACH)

Chinese Administrative Measures for Restriction of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products 2016/07/01

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") regulations under the Toxic Substances Control Act ("TSCA")

MEPC 68/21 / Add.1, Annex 17, Resolution MEPC.269(68) 2015 Guidelines for the development of the inventory of hazardous materials

The products covered by this Manual do not contain asbestos.

Further information on REACH and RoHS can be found at: http://www.drive-setup.com/environment.

#### **Conflict minerals**

With reference to the Conflict Minerals (Compliance) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020, the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and Regulation (EU) 2017/821 of the European Parliament and of the European Council:

We have implemented due diligence measures for responsible sourcing, we conduct conflict minerals surveys of relevant suppliers, we continually review due diligence information received from suppliers against company expectations and our review process includes corrective action management. We are not required to file an annual conflict minerals disclosure. Nidec Control Techniques Limited is not an issuer as defined by the U.S. SEC.

#### **Disposal and recycling (WEEE)**

The products covered by this Manual fall within the scope of the UK Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2013, EU Directive 2012/19/EU amended by EU Directive 2018/849 (EU) on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE).

When electronic products reach the end of their useful life, they must not be disposed of along with domestic waste but should be recycled by a specialist recycler of electronic equipment. Our products are designed to be easily dismantled into their major component parts for efficient recycling. Most materials used in our products are suitable for recycling.

Our product packaging is of good quality and can be re-used. Smaller products are packaged in strong cardboard cartons which have a high recycled fibre content. Cartons can be re-used and recycled. Polythene, used in protective film and bags for the ground screws, can be recycled. When preparing to recycle or dispose of any product or packaging, please observe local legislation and best practice.

#### Copyright and trade marks

Copyright © 2 August 2021 Nidec Control Techniques Limited. All rights reserved.

No part of this Manual may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means including by photocopying, recording or by an information storage or retrieval system, without our permission in writing.

The Nidec logo is a trade mark of Nidec Corporation. The Control Techniques logo is a trade mark owned by Nidec Control Techniques Limited. All other marks are property of their respective owners.

# Contents

<b>1</b> 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14	Safety information5Important safety information5Responsibility5Compliance with regulations5Electrical hazards5Mechanical hazards5Motor5Adjusting parameters6Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)6Grounding6Fuses and circuit breakers6RCD6Safety of the control circuits6Terminal connections and torque settings6Environmental limits6
1.15 1.16 1.17 1.18 1.19 1.20	Enclosure
<b>2</b> 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 2.8	Product information7Introduction7Marshal commissioning and diagnostic app7Model number7Rating information8Date code format8Drive ratings9Motor sizing10Drive features11
<b>3</b> 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5	Mechanical installation12Planning the installation12Drive dimensions and mounting13Enclosure dimensions15Drive fan operation17Routine maintenance17
<b>4</b> 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9	Electrical installation18Power connections18Terminal torque settings20Cable selection20Fuse and MCB selection22Supply requirements23Ground leakage26Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)27Control connections32Communication connections35

5	Getting started	37
5.1	Marshal mobile app	
5.2	Connect	
5.3	Understanding the display	
5.4	Using the keypad	
5.5	Understanding the menu structure	
5.6	Saving parameters	42
5.7	Restoring parameter defaults	
5.8	Drive security	42
6	Running the motor	43
6.1	Basic setup	
6.2	Controlling the motor speed	
6.3	Running, stopping and controlling motor	
	direction	49
6.4	Connecting motor thermistors	
7	Drive parameters	54
7.1	Menu 0 - FastStart	
7.2	Single line parameter descriptions	
7.3	Parameter descriptions	
1.0		
8	Communications	98
8.1	Control Techniques MODBUS RTU	
	specification	98
8.2	Controlling the motor with MODBUS	105
9	Diagnostics	107
9.1	Alarms	
9.2	Errors	
40		
10	Technical data	
10.1	Drive derating	
10.2 10.3	Power dissipation	
10.3 10.4	Drive storage	
10.4 10.5	Emission compliance	
	Maximum cable lengths	
	Starts per hour Start-up time	
10.7	Maximum output frequency	110
10.8	Accuracy and resolution	118 118
	Acoustic noise	118
	Corrosive gasses	
	IP rating	
	Vibration	

11	UL Listing Information	120
11.1	UL file reference	
11.2	Environment	120
11.3	Mounting	120
11.4	Terminal torque	120
11.5	Wiring	120
11.6	Ground connections	120
	Over voltage category	
11.8	Branch circuit protection	120
11.9	Solid state short circuit protection	120
11.10	Short circuit current rating (SCCR)	120
11.11	Motor overload protection	120

Getting started Communications   Diagnostics   Jechnical data	Safety information			Getting started	motor		Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	-----------------------	--	--	-----------------	-------	--	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 1 Safety information

# 1.1 Important safety information

Specific warnings are given at the relevant places in this User Guide as follows:



This type of warning contains information which is essential for avoiding an electric shock.



This type of warning contains information which is essential for avoiding a safety hazard.



A Caution contains information which is necessary for avoiding a risk of damage to the product or other equipment.

#### NOTE

A Note contains information which helps to ensure correct operation of the product.

#### 1.1.1 Hazards

This User Guide applies to the Commander S100 which are Basic Drive Modules (BDM) and auxiliary equipment. All safety information within this guide must be observed. In all applications the hazards associated with powerful electrical drive is present.

# 1.2 Responsibility

It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure the safety of the complete Power Drive System (PDS), so as to avoid the risk of injury in normal operation, in the event of a fault and of reasonably foreseeable misuse.

The manufacturer of the BDM drive accepts no liability for any consequences resulting from inappropriate, negligent, or incorrect system design and installation or as a result of drive failure.

Drives are intended as components for professional incorporation into complete systems. The drive uses high voltages and currents, has a high level of stored electrical energy, and is used to control equipment which can cause injury and generate excessive acoustic noise. If installed incorrectly the drive may present a safety hazard.

System design, installation, commissioning, start-up and maintenance must be carried out by personnel with the necessary training and competence who must read all of the safety information and instructions in this User Guide.

# 1.3 Compliance with regulations

The installer is responsible of ensuring that the PDS complies with all applicable laws, regulations, and codes in the country where it is to be used, including but not limited to the following:

- UK Electrical Equipment (Safety) Regulations 2016
- EU Low Voltage Directive 2014/35
- UK Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016
- EU Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 2014/30/EU
- UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 EU Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

USA National Electric Code (NEC) Canadian Electrical Code.

Particular attention must be given to the cross-sectional areas of conductors, the selection of fuses or other protection, and protective ground (earth) connections. This guide contains instructions for achieving compliance with specific EMC standards.

# 1.4 Electrical hazards

The voltages used in the drive can cause severe electrical shock and/or burns and could be lethal. Care is necessary when working with or adjacent to the drive. Hazardous voltage may be present in any of the following locations:

- A.C. supply cables and connections
- Motor cables and connections
- Relay cable and connections
- Many internal parts of the drive.

No commands remove dangerous voltages from the drive or motor. E.g. stop, rdy or inh.

### 1.4.1 Mechanical to electrical energy

Unsafe voltages can be present on the drive even with the A.C. supply disconnected if the motor shaft is mechanically driven by another source of power.

#### 1.4.2 Stored electrical charge

#### Risk of Electric Shock.



The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the A.C. supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the A.C. supply must be isolated for at least 5 minutes before work may continue. In the event of a failure the stored charge could remain longer.

#### 1.4.3 Products connected by plug and socket

If a plug and socket are used to connect the PDS / BDM to the supply, the plug should conform to IEC60309.

A hazard may exist where the drive is incorporated into a product which is connected to the supply by a plug and socket. When unplugged, the pins of the plug may be connected to the drive supply, which is separated from the charge stored in the capacitor only by semiconductor devices. A means must be provided for automatically isolating the plug from the drive - e.g. a contactor, or the use of shrouded pins.

It is recommended to remove the EMC filter disconnect screw and fit a type B RCD fitted on the drive side of the plug.

# 1.5 Mechanical hazards

In any application where a malfunction of the drive or its control system could lead to or allow damage, loss, or injury, a risk analysis must be carried out, and where necessary, further measures taken to reduce the risk. For example, an over-speed protection device in case of failure of the speed control, or a fail-safe mechanical brake in case of loss of motor braking. None of the drive functions should be used to ensure safety of personnel.

# 1.6 Motor

The safety of the motor under variable speed conditions must be ensured. To avoid the risk of physical injury, do not exceed the maximum specified speed of the motor.

Low speeds may cause the motor to overheat because the cooling fan becomes less effective, causing a fire hazard. The motor should be installed with a protection thermistor. If necessary, an electric forced vent fan should be used.

The values of the motor parameters set in the drive affect the protection of the motor. The default values in the drive must not be relied upon. It is essential that the correct value is entered in the Motor Rated Current parameter from the motor nameplate.

The drive has electronic motor overload protection and typical overloads are 150 % for 60 s (from cold) or 150 % for 8 s (from hot). The protection includes speed sensitivity and thermal memory retention through power cycle and disable. See *Thermal Protection Action* (**P3.21**) for details.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 1.7 Adjusting parameters

Some parameters have a profound effect on the operation of the drive e.g. enable auto restart. They must not be altered without careful consideration of the impact on the controlled system and should be conducted by qualified personnel. Measures must be taken to prevent unwanted changes due to error or tampering e.g. set *Security PIN* (**P4.02**) or use a locked enclosure.

# 1.8 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

Installation instructions for a range of EMC environments are provided in this User Guide. If the installation is poorly designed or other equipment does not comply with suitable standards for EMC, the product might cause or suffer from disturbance due to electromagnetic interaction with other equipment. It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that the equipment or system into which the product is incorporated complies with the relevant EMC legislation in the place of use.

# 1.9 Grounding

The drive must be grounded by a conductor(s) sufficient to carry the prospective fault current in the event of a fault and in a zone of equipotential bonding. The ground loop impedance must conform to the requirements of local safety regulations.



Touch current in the protective earthing conductor exceeds 3.5 mA.

#### If the EMC filter disconnect screw is fitted (as delivered)

The protective earth shall be two conductors of the same cross-sectional area and material as the supply phases or the minimum size of the protective earthing conductor to comply with the local safety regulations for high protective earthing conductor current equipment.

Each protective earth conductor including the protective earth conductor to the motor must use a separate means of connection. Four tapped holes are provided ( $2 \times M3$  and  $2 \times M4$ ). If the cable management bracket is used, then any additional protective earth conductors can be connected to the cable management bracket.

If aluminium cables are used, then the copper cross-sectional areas should be increased by 60 %.

#### If the EMC filter disconnect screw is removed

If the protective earth conductor is part of the supply cable, the cross section of the protective earth must have minimum area equivalent to the supply phases. If individual cores are used the protective earth should have a minimum cross section area of 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (if copper) with strain relief or 4 mm<sup>2</sup> (if copper) without strain relief or have a minimum area equivalent to the supply phase conductors whichever is the greatest.

# 1.10 Fuses and circuit breakers

The A.C. supply to the drive must be installed with suitable protection against overload to provide branch circuit protection in accordance with local safety regulations, e.g. the National Electrical Code (NEC), the Canadian Electrical Code. Failure to observe this requirement will cause a risk of fire.

The integral solid-state short circuit protection of the drive does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any additional local codes.

Opening or failure of the branch circuit protective device may be an indication that a fault has occurred and to reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, the equipment and the branch circuit protective device should be examined and tested and replaced if damaged.

# 1.11 RCD



This product can cause a D.C. current in the protective earthing conductor. Where a residual current-operated protective (RCD) or monitoring (RCM) device is used for protection in case of direct or indirect contact, only an RCD or RCM of Type B is allowed on the supply side of this product.

# 1.12 Safety of the control circuits

The drive is protective class I where user protection from electric shock is achieved through a combination of insulation and a protective ground.

The control terminals and 485 Communications port are isolated from the power circuits in the drive by double/reinforced insulation which meets the requirements for PELV. The installer must ensure that the external circuits do not compromise this insulation barrier. If the control circuits are to be connected to circuits classified as Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) - for example, to a personal computer - an additional basic barrier must be included in order to maintain the SELV classification.

# 1.13 Terminal connections and torque settings

Loose power connections are a fire risk. Always ensure that terminals are tightened to the specified torques. Refer to the tables in section 4 *Electrical installation*.

# 1.14 Environmental limits

Instructions in this guide regarding transport, storage, installation and use of the equipment must be complied with, including the specified environmental limits. This includes temperature, humidity, contamination, shock and vibration. Drives must not be subjected to excessive physical force.

# 1.15 Enclosure

The Basic Drive Module (BDM) must be mounted in an enclosure which prevents access except by trained and authorized personnel. The BDM is not a fire enclosure. The BDM is designed for use in an environment classified as pollution degree 2 by IEC 60664-1. This means that the environment within the enclosure must be dry, non-conducting contamination only. Any contamination must not obstruct air flow

# 1.16 Hazardous environments

The equipment must not be installed in a hazardous environment (e.g. a potentially explosive environment) unless it is installed in an approved enclosure and the installation is certified.

# 1.17 Access to equipment

Access must be restricted to authorized personnel only owing to the risk of electric shock and the risk of unintended changes to the system behaviour.

# 1.18 Routine maintenance

Regular inspections and maintenance should be carried out to ensure the reliability if the drive is maximized. See detailed information in section 3.5 *Routine maintenance*.

# 1.19 Repairs

Users must not attempt to repair a drive if it has failed, nor carry out fault diagnosis other than through the use of the diagnostic features described in this User Guide. It must be returned to an authorized Control Techniques distributor. Users must not make any attempt at removing drive plastics to inspect the internal parts of the drive.

# 1.20 Hazardous materials

RoHS, REACH WEEE etc. details are available at www.drive-setup.com/ environment

Safety information	Product n information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	--------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 2 **Product information**

# 2.1 Introduction

Commander S100 is a general-purpose drive that delivers maximum machine performance of induction motors for a range of applications. The voltage and power rating of the drive should be chosen to suit the mains supply and the induction motor to be controlled.

The default setting of drive parameters have been selected for the majority of use cases but can be adjusted to optimize the drive for a specific application.

# 2.2 Marshal commissioning and diagnostic app

The Marshal app provides a rich interface for commissioning, cloning, and monitoring the drive. Marshal includes simple tools and setup wizards to configure the drive for an application and drive diagnostics.

Marshal is for use on smartphones and tablets that support NFC technology and is available from the Google Play store and the App Store. For details on compatible phones and using Marshal to commission the drive see section 5.1 *Marshal mobile app*.

#### Features

#### Commissioning

- · Power off or on commissioning (even in the box)
- · FastStart assisted commissioning. Only 4 key steps to get up and running
- · Easy to use setup tools for: motor settings, speed control, PID controller and input/output (I/O) functions
- Pre-set application configurations

#### Cloning

- · Parameters can be easily transferred from one drive to another just tap to write to as many drives as you want
- · Back-up and restore parameter files

#### Share

- Share parameter files via Outlook, OneDrive, WhatsApp etc
- · Shared parameter files are compatible with Marshal and Connect (PC Tool)
- · Export parameter files to PDF format

#### Offline capabilities

- · Create new parameter files
- Open existing projects to review/change parameters

#### Diagnostics

- · Diagnostics available with power off or on
- Get support with drive alarms
- Error log & active error diagnostics
- · Compare parameter settings to the factory defaults

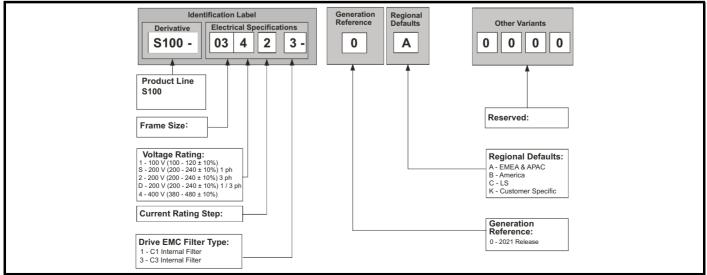
Monitoring and Security

- Quick view of parameter settings and drive status
- · Parameter access can be restricted via a Security PIN
- Quick visualisation of I/O, motor, and speed settings

# 2.3 Model number

The way in which the model numbers for the Commander S100 are formed is illustrated below:

#### Figure 2-1 Model number



Safety <b>Product</b> Mechanical information installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive para	neters	Communi	cations	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
2.4 Rating information Figure 2-2 Drive rating information										
		<u>Si</u>	de etche	ed lab	<u>əl</u>		N	Nade in UK		
Front etched label	IP20 Pollution Degree 2 OVC III IE2-VSD 99.9% MAXIMUM SURROUNDING AIR TEMPERATURE 60°C (WITH DERATE) MAXIMUM SURROUNDING AIR TEMPERATURE 60°C (WITH DERATE) MARING RISK OF ELECTIC SHOCK DANGEROUS VOLTAGE MAYEXIST FOR 5 MINUTES AFTE REMOVING POWER SUITABLE FOR USE ON A CIRCUIT CAPABLE OF DELIVERING NOT MORE THAN 5K RMS SYMMETRICAL AMPERES, 240V MAXIMUM MINUTES APRÉA AVOIS COUPÉ LALIMENTATION S MINUTES APRÉA AVOIS COUPÉ LALIMENTATION						ge hases			
_			E DÉLIVRER PLUS DE YMÉTRIQUES EFF, MA			vw.control			m — Approvals	
F	UK	UKCA		y to appro		Britain				
	<u>CA</u>	CE ap			urop					
		C Tick	approval	A	ustra	alia				
Γ Γ	c UL us	UL / c	UL approv	al L	ISA 8	& Canac	da			
	0	RoHS	compliant		hina					
[		KC Ce	ertification	k	orea					
	ERI	EurAs	ian Confoi	mity E	urAs	ia				

#### 2.5 Date code format

The date code is provided in a four digit format. The first two digits indicate the year and the remaining two digits indicate the week number (within the year).

Example:

A date code of 2110 would correspond to week 10 of year 2021.

Safety information		lechanical Installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	--	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 2.6 Drive ratings

The continuous current ratings given below are for a maximum ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F), 1000 m altitude and 4 kHz switching frequency. Derating may be required for higher switching frequencies, at an ambient temperature > 40 °C (104 °F) and at higher altitude. For further information, refer to section 10 *Technical data*.

Table 2-1	100 V Drive ratings (100 to 120 V ±10 %)
-----------	--

Model	Supply	Maximum Continuous Output Current	Peak Current	Nominal power at 200 V	Motor power at 200 V hp	
	Phases	A	Α	kW		
S100-01113	1	1.2	1.8	0.18	0.25	
S100-01123	1	1.4	2.1	0.25	0.33	
S100-01133	1	2.2	3.3	0.37	0.5	
S100-03113	1	3.2	4.8	0.55	0.75	
S100-03123	1	4.2	6.3	0.75	1	
S100-03133	1	6	9	1.1	1.5	

#### NOTE

The 100 V drive has a voltage doubler circuit on the input, therefore the rated output voltage is twice that of the supply and the motor used should have a rated voltage appropriate for this.

Table 2-2 200 V Drive ratings (200 to 240 V ±10 %)

Model	Supply	Maximum Continuous Output Current	Peak Current	Nominal Power at 230 V	Motor power at 230 V
	Phases	Α	Α	kW	hp
S100-01S13	1	1.4	2.1	0.18	0.25
S100-01213	3	1.4	2.1	0.18	0.25
S100-02S11	1	1.2	1.8	0.18	0.25
S100-01S23	1	1.6	2.4	0.25	0.33
S100-01223	3	1.6	2.4	0.25	0.33
S100-02S21	1	1.4	2.1	0.25	0.33
S100-01S33	1	2.4	3.6	0.37	0.5
S100-01233	3	2.4	3.6	0.37	0.5
S100-02S31	1	2.2	3.3	0.37	0.5
S100-01S43	1	3.5	5.25	0.55	0.75
S100-02S41	1	3.2	4.8	0.55	0.75
S100-01243	3	3.5	5.25	0.55	0.75
S100-01S53	1	4.6	6.9	0.75	1
S100-01253	3	4.6	6.9	0.75	1
S100-02S51	1	4.2	6.3	0.75	1
S100-01D63	1/3	6.6	9.9	1.1	1.5
S100-02S61	1	6	9	1.1	1.5
S100-01D73	1/3	7.5	11.25	1.5	2
S100-02S71	1	6.8	10.2	1.5	2
S100-03D13	1/3	10.6	15.9	2.2	3

Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting           information         installation         installation         started	Running the motor Drive parameters Comm	nunications Diagnostics Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	---	--	---------------------------

#### Table 2-3 400 V Drive ratings (380 to 480 V ±10 %)

Model	Supply	Maximum Continuous         Peak Current         Nominal Power at 400 V           Output Current         Peak Current         Nominal Power at 400 V		Motor power at 460 V		
	Phases	A	Α	kW	hp	
S100-02413	3	1.2	1.8	0.37	0.5	
S100-02423	3	1.7	2.55	0.55	0.75	
S100-02433	3	2.2	3.3	0.75	1	
S100-02443	3	3.2	4.8	1.1	1.5	
S100-02453	3	3.7	5.55	1.5	2	
S100-02463	3	5.3	7.95	2.2	3	
S100-03413	3	7.2	10.8	3	3	
S100-03423	3	8.8	13.2	4	5	

## 2.6.1 Drive overload limits

## Typical short-term overload limits

The drive is rated to supply 150 % output current as an overload, such as when the motor is accelerating. During overload conditions, the internal drive components get hot which limits the potential time the overload can be sustained.

Typical values are shown in the table below:

Starting Condition	From Cold (No previous output current)	From Hot (Operating at 100 % output current)
Drive Output Current	150 % for 60 s	150 % for 8 s



The thermal protection may, in some cases, allow the drive to exceed these ratings. It is not recommended to run beyond the rating of the drives as that will reduce the lifetime of the product and potentially void the warranty.

# 2.7 Motor sizing

The motor rated current generally should not exceed the maximum continuous output current of the drive as listed in Table 2-1 to Table 2-3.

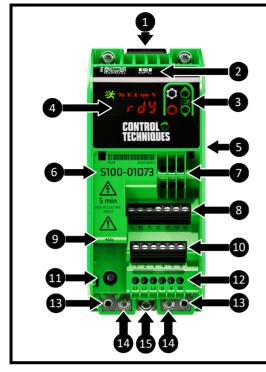
The maximum output voltage of the drive is not able to exceed the input voltage, except for 100 V drive which use a voltage doubler to give 200 V output. The rated voltage of the motor should be similar to the output voltage of the drive. Motors can often be configured for different voltage ranges e.g. (star wye) or delta configuration of the windings. Ensure the configuration matches the drive and supply voltages.

The drive will initiate an error if the drive output current exceeds the over-current threshold, which could occur in the event of a short circuit of the motor output cables. The over-current threshold is the maximum current the drive can measure.

Safety Pr information info	roduct Mechanical ormation installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-------------------------------	--	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 2.8 **Drive features**

Figure 2-3 Features of the drive



#### Key

- 1. DIN Rail Release
- 2. NFC Reader Location
- 3. Keypad
- 4. Display
- 5. Rating information (side of drive)\*
- 6. Model number
- 7. Relay connections
- 8. Digital IO Connections
- 9. 485 communication Port
- 10. Analog I/O connections
- 11. EMC filter disconnect Screw \*\*
- 12. A.C. supply and motor connections
- 13. Cable management bracket attachment points / alternative ground connections (2 x size M3 screws not provided)
- 14. Ground (protective earth) connections (2 x M4 screws provided) 15. EMC backplate screw
- \*Always check the drive voltage rating is suitable for the installation \*\*Read information in section 4 *Electrical installation* before removal.

#### 2.8.1 Items supplied with the drive

Table 2-4 Items supplied with the drive

Description	Further Details
2 x 8 mm M4 (Phillips/Slotted)	These screws should be used to attach the ground cable as covered in section 4.1.3 Ground connections.

Name		Control Techniques Part Number	Further Details
Remote IP 66 Keypad	Run *; §*; 3*15	8250000000001	Remote LCD keypad rated at IP66.
Cable Management Bracket		3470-0207	Bracket that can be used to ground cable screens and allow for improved cable management. Supplied with two 6 mm M3 (Phillips/Slotted) screws for installation.
CT Comms Cable		4500-0096	Connects to the drive 485 port to allow communication to the PC. This is required for use with software such as Connect and CT Scope.
HMI		ESMART04-MCH040 ESMART07M-MCH070	Programmable display connected over MODBUS RTU.
Fibre Filter	B	3880-0008	Fibre filter to cover the fan intake and protect the drive against airborne fibres that can reduce the efficiency of the drive heatsink. This does not remove the need of additional filters on enclosure vents if the enclosure is in an environment where there are likely to be contaminants in the air.

#### Table 2-5 Accessories

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 3 Mechanical installation

This chapter describes how the drive is intended to be installed in an enclosure. Key features of this chapter include:

- Planning the installation
- Enclosure sizing and layout
- Drive dimensions
- Routine maintenance

#### NOTE

During installation it is recommended that the vents on the drive are covered to prevent debris (e.g. wire off-cuts) from entering the drive.

# 3.1 Planning the installation

The following considerations outlined in this section must be made when planning the installation.

#### 3.1.1 Access

Access must be restricted to authorized personnel only. Safety regulations which apply at the place of use must be complied with.

#### 3.1.2 Environmental protection

The drive must be protected from:

- Moisture, including dripping water, spraying water and condensation. An anti-condensation heater may be required, which must be switched off when the drive is running
- Contamination with electrically conductive material
- · Contamination with any form of dust which may restrict the fan, or impair airflow over internal components
- Temperature beyond the specified operating and storage ranges
- Corrosive gasses
- Excessive vibration

#### 3.1.3 Hazardous areas

The drive must not be located in a classified hazardous area unless it is installed in an approved enclosure and the installation is certified.

#### 3.1.4 Cooling

The heat produced by the drive must be removed without its specified operating temperature being exceeded. Note that a sealed enclosure gives substantially reduced cooling compared with a ventilated one, and may need to be larger and/or use internal air circulating fans.

For further information, refer to section 3.3.1 Enclosure sizing.

#### 3.1.5 Fire protection

The drive enclosure is not classified as a fire enclosure. A separate fire enclosure must be provided.

For installation in the USA, a NEMA 12 enclosure is suitable.

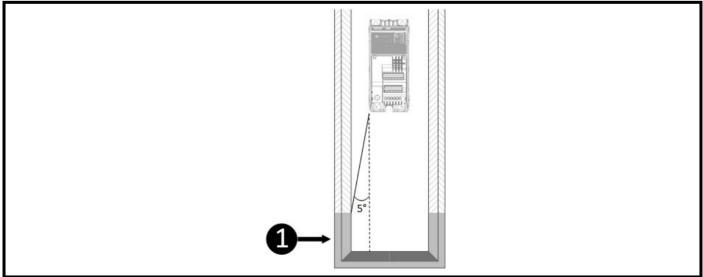
For installation outside the USA, the following (based on IEC 62109-1, standard for PV inverters) is recommended:

Enclosure can be metal and/or polymeric. Polymer enclosures must meet at least UL 94 class 5VB at the point of minimum thickness.

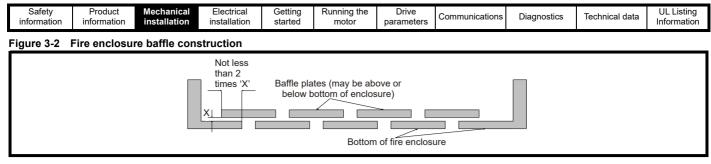
Air filter assemblies to be at least class V-2.

Unless mounting in an enclosed electrical operating area (restricted access) with concrete floor, the area outlined in Figure 3-1 (the bottom and sides of the enclosure within 5° marked (1)) must be designed to prevent escape of burning material - either by having no openings or by having a baffle construction.

#### Figure 3-1 Fire enclosure bottom layout



Openings for cables etc. must be sealed with materials meeting the 5VB requirement, or else have a baffle above. See Figure 3-2 for acceptable baffle construction. The distance below the drive where this applies to the enclosure wall = Distance from the cabinet wall to the drive  $\div$  0.0875.



# 3.2 Drive dimensions and mounting

Figure 3-3 below shows the overall dimensions of the drive. The mounting location marked **1** is only found on S100-03 drive.

# Figure 3-3 Overall dimensions

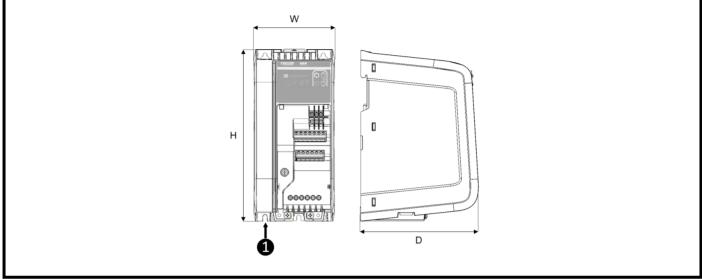


Table 3-1 Overall dimensions

Model Number	н		v	v	[	)	Weight	
Model Number	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	kg	lb
S100-01	156	6.14	68	2.70	130	5.12	0.7	1.54
S100-02	192	7.56	68	2.70	132	5.20	0.8	1.76
S100-03	192	7.56	90	3.54	132	5.20	1	2.2

Safety         Product         Mechanical installation         Electrical installation         Getting started         Running motor	Drive parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data UL Listing Information
--	---

#### 3.2.1 **DIN rail mounting**

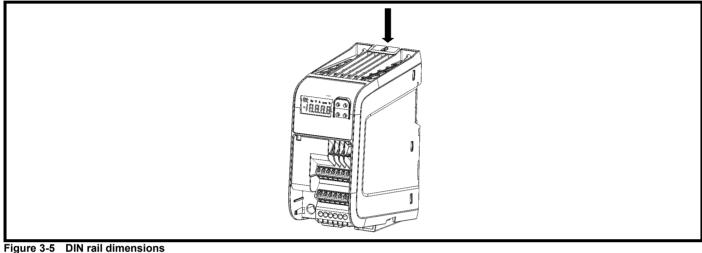
The DIN rail mounting mechanism has been designed so no tools are required to install and remove the drive from a DIN rail. To install the drive on the DIN rail:

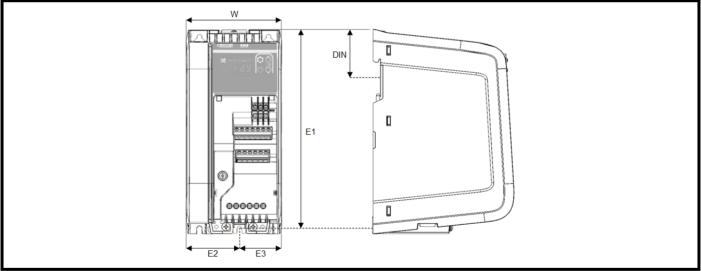
- 1. Press the DIN rail release
- 2. Position the top mounting lugs correctly on the DIN rail
- Ensure drive is secure before releasing the DIN rail clip 3.
- Install DIN rail end stops either side of the drive to prevent lateral movement 4.

The DIN rail (TS35) used should be 7.5 mm (0.3 in) to conform to ISO/EN 60715. Dimensions from the top of the drive to the DIN rail center can be found in Table 3-2.

No additional screws are required to support the drive when it is installed on a DIN rail. However, if the drive is to be installed on a residential supply or near sensitive equipment it may be required that the EMC backplate screw (bottom-central) be installed to ensure direct-metal contact between the drive and cabinet. See section section 4.7 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).

#### Figure 3-4 DIN rail release location





#### Table 3-2 DIN rail dimensions

Model Number	DI	N	E	1	v	V	E	2	E	3	Mounti Dian	ng Hole neter
	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
S100-01	46	1.81	152	5.99	68	2.70	34	1.34	34	1.34	4.8	0.19
S100-02	46	1.81	187	7.36	68	2.70	34	1.34	34	1.34	4.8	0.19
S100-03	46	1.81	187	7.36	90	3.54	50	2.17	40	1.77	4.8	0.19

#### NOTE

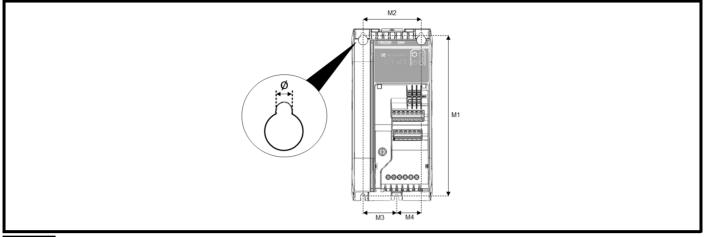
The EMC backplate screw is located slightly off centre on the frame size 3 drive (S100-03).

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 3.2.2 Mounting on a backplate

The following drawings show the dimensions of the drive and mounting holes to allow a backplate to be prepared. A drill template for wall mounting is included on the drive packaging for quick installation.

#### Figure 3-6 Mounting dimensions



#### NOTE

Fourth mounting hole in the bottom left corner is only found on S100-03 drive.

#### Table 3-3 Mounting dimensions and torque settings

Model Number	М	1	М	2	М	3	N	14	Q	Ø	Torque	setting
	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	Nm	lb in
S100-01	145	5.71	45	1.77	22	0.89	22	0.89	4.8	0.19	1.5	13.28
S100-02	180	7.11	45	1.77	22	0.89	22	0.89	4.8	0.19	1.5	13.28
S100-03	180	7.11	65	2.56	37	1.48	27	1.06	4.8	0.19	1.5	13.28

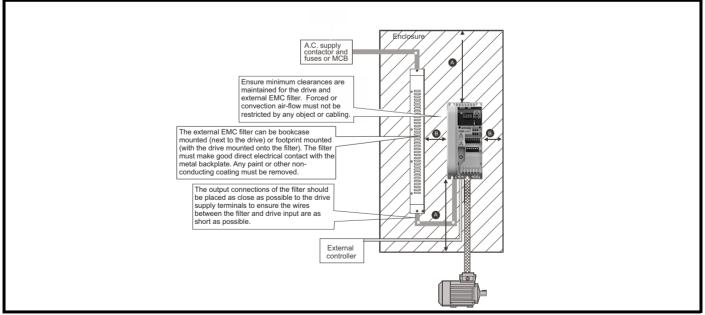
### 3.3 Enclosure dimensions

Please observe the clearances in Figure 3-7 taking into account any appropriate notes for other devices / auxiliary equipment when planning the installation.

#### NOTE

Cables should be routed carefully to ensure that the airflow in and out of the product is not impeded.

#### Figure 3-7 Enclosure layout



#### Table 3-4 Drive clearances

Drive Clearances	S100-01x13, S100-01x23	All other drives
А	100 mm (3.94 in)	45 mm (1.77 in)
В	0 mm (0	) in)

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 3.3.1 Enclosure sizing

Correctly sizing an enclosure for the drive is an important aspect of the installation process and if over-looked can cause the enclosure temperature to rise excessively making the drive less efficient. The calculations for sizing an enclosure are based on the total heat dissipation of the equipment inside the enclosure which can be calculated as follows:

- 1. Add the dissipation figures from section 10.2 Power dissipation for each drive that is to be installed in the enclosure.
- 2. Calculate the total heat dissipation (in Watts) of any other equipment (such as EMC filters) to be installed in the enclosure.
- 3. Add the heat dissipation figures obtained above. This gives a figure in Watts for the total heat that will be dissipated inside the enclosure.

Follow the equations below to calculate the minimum required unobstructed surface area and the minimum air-flow required. Select the enclosure (cabinet) and enclosure fan based on the values produced.

#### 3.3.1.1 Calculating the size of a sealed enclosure

The enclosure transfers internally generated heat into the surrounding air by natural convection (or external forced air flow); the greater the surface area of the enclosure walls, the better is the dissipation capability. Only the surfaces of the enclosure that are unobstructed (not in contact with a wall or floor) can dissipate heat.

Calculate the minimum required unobstructed surface area  $\mathbf{A}_{e}$  for the enclosure from:

$$A_{e} = \frac{P}{k(T_{int} - T_{ext})}$$

Where:

 $A_e$  = Unobstructed surface area in m<sup>2</sup> (1 m<sup>2</sup> = 10.9 ft<sup>2</sup>)

P = Power in Watts dissipated by *all* heat sources in the enclosure

 $\mathbf{k}$  = Heat transmission coefficient of the enclosure material in W/m<sup>2</sup>/°C

#### Typical values of heat transmission:

- Polypropylene PP: 0.1 0.22
- Stainless steel: 16 24
- Aluminium: 205 250

Tint = Maximum permissible temperature in °C inside the enclosure

Text = Maximum expected temperature in °C outside the enclosure

#### 3.3.1.2 Calculating the air-flow in a ventilated enclosure

The dimensions of the enclosure are required only for accommodating the equipment. The equipment is cooled by the forced air flow. Calculate the minimum required volume of ventilating air from:

$$V = \frac{3kP}{T_{int} - T_{ext}}$$

Where:

 $V = Air-flow in m^3 per hour (1 m^3/hr = 0.59 ft^3/min)$ 

**P** = Power in Watts dissipated by *all* heat sources in the enclosure

 $T_{int}$  = Maximum permissible temperature in °C inside the enclosure

Text = Maximum expected temperature in °C outside the enclosure

$$\mathbf{k} = \text{Ratio of } \frac{\mathbf{P_0}}{\mathbf{P_l}}$$

Where:

- **P0** is the air pressure at sea level
- **PI** is the air pressure at the installation

Typically, a factor of 1.2 to 1.3 can be used. This will allow for any pressure drops in dirty air-filters.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 3.3.1.3 Enclosure design and drive ambient temperature

Drive derating is required for operation in high ambient temperatures.

Totally enclosing the drive in either a sealed cabinet (no airflow) or in a well-ventilated cabinet makes a significant difference on drive cooling.

The chosen method affects the ambient temperature value (T<sub>rate</sub>) which should be used for any necessary derating to ensure sufficient cooling for the whole of the drive.

The ambient temperature for the four different combinations is defined below:

- 1. Totally enclosed with no air flow (<2 m/s) over the drive  $T_{rate} = T_{int} + 5 \degree C$
- 2. Totally enclosed with air flow (>2 m/s) over the drive  $T_{rate} = T_{int}$

Where:

 $T_{int}$  = Temperature inside the cabinet

T<sub>rate</sub> = Temperature used to select current rating from tables in section 10 Technical data.

## 3.4 Drive fan operation

S100-01x13 and S100-01x23 drive are cooled by natural convection. All other drives are ventilated by an internally controlled fan that will turn on when required to keep the drive cool.

Ensure the minimum clearances around the drive are maintained to allow air to flow freely.

# 3.5 Routine maintenance

Regular checks of the following should be carried out to ensure the drive reliability is maximized:

#### Table 3-5 Routine maintenance

	Environment
Ambient temperature	Ensure the enclosure temperature remains at or below maximum specified.
Dust	Ensure the drive remains dust free. The lifetime of the fan is reduced in dusty environments. If the fibre filter accessory is used, ensure it remains clear and free of dust.
Moisture	Ensure the drive enclosure shows no signs of condensation. If moisture is discovered, an anti-condensation heater may be required which must be switched off when the drive is running to prevent excess heating.
	Enclosure
Enclosure particle filters	Ensure filters are not blocked and that air is free to flow in and out of the enclosure.
	Electrical
Screw connections	Ensure all screw terminals remain tight
Crimp terminals	Ensure all crimp terminals remain tight – check for any discoloration which could indicate overheating
Cables	Check all cables for signs of damage
Ground connections	Must be inspected and tested at appropriate intervals

information installation installation started motor parameters of Information	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 4 Electrical installation

This chapter covers information relevant to the electrical installation of the product. This includes but is not limited to:

- Supply, motor and ground connections
- Torque settings
- Cable sizes
- Fuse & MCB selection
- Supply requirements and optional line reactor selection
- Ground leakage, touch currents and RCDs
- Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)
- Control connections



Before proceeding ensure all of the warnings in section 1 Safety information. have been read and are understood.

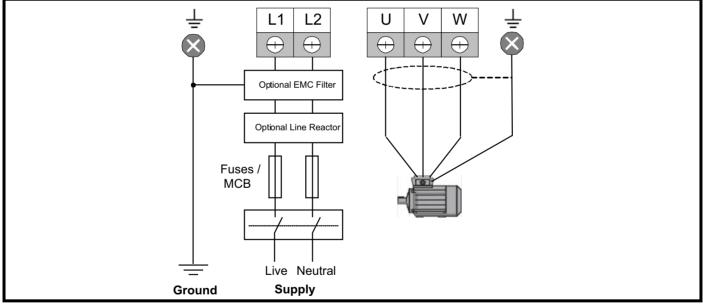


Power Terminals (S100 -034xx): 5 mm (3/16 in) flat-blade screwdriver. Power Terminals (all other models): 3 mm (1/8 in) flat-blade screwdriver. Control Terminals (all models): 3 mm (1/8 in) flat-blade screwdriver.

# 4.1 Power connections

#### 4.1.1 Single phase supply connections

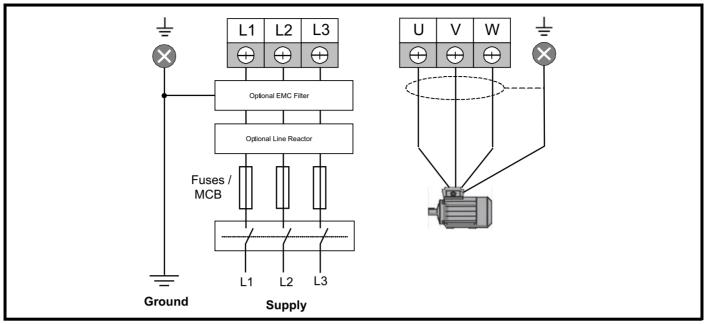
Figure 4-1 Single phase power connections



For dual-rated drives (S100-xxDxx), single phase connections should be made to L1 and L2.

Communications   Diagnostics   Jechnical data	Safety information	Product information		Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	-----------------------	---------------------	--	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 4.1.2 Three phase supply connections Figure 4-2 Three phase power connections

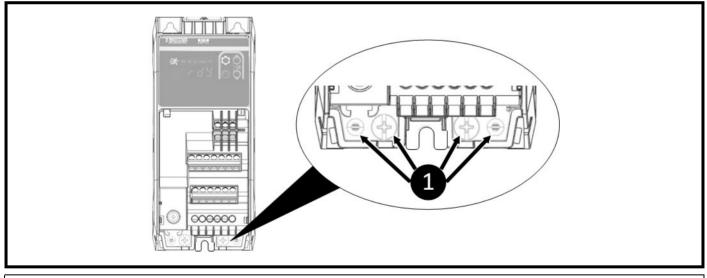


For dual-rated drives (S100-xxDxx), single phase connections should be made to L1 and L2.

#### 4.1.3 Ground connections

The supply and motor ground connections are made using the ground busbar located at the bottom of the drive as shown in Figure 4-3. The drive must be connected to the system ground of the A.C. supply. The ground wiring must conform to local regulations and codes of practice.

#### Figure 4-3 Ground connections (Size 1 shown)



The ground loop impedance must conform to the requirements of local safety regulations. The drive must be grounded by a connection capable of carrying the prospective fault current until the protective device (fuse, MCB) disconnects the A.C. supply. The ground connections must be inspected and tested at appropriate intervals.

#### 4.1.4 Protective ground cable ratings Minimum ground conductor size

Two copper conductors of the same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor.

If the drive is connected via a plug/socket conforming to IEC60309 then a single protective earthing conductor of at least 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> as part of a multiconductor cable with adequate strain relief is permitted.

	oduct Mechanical mation installation		etting Running the arted motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	---	--	--------------------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 4.2 Terminal torque settings

To avoid a fire hazard and maintain validity of the UL listing, adhere to the specified tightening torques for all terminals. **Table 4-1** Drive power terminal torque settings

	Drive Voltage Rating	100 V	200 V	400 V
December	Power Connections	0.5 Nm (4	0.6 Nm (5.3 lb in)	
Recommended Torque Setting	Ground Connections	1.5 Nm (13.3 lb in)		
Torque Setting	Control Connections (Including Relay)		0.4 Nm (3.5 lb in)	

## 4.3 Cable selection

IEC cable sizes assume copper conductor, PVC insulation, installation method B2 and ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F). For UL, cables must be rated for 60 °C (140 °F) operation and copper only. Cables must be provided with mechanical protection against damage and be rated for a voltage in excess of the maximum supply voltage.



The nominal cable sizes below are for guidance only. The mounting and grouping of cables will affect their current-carrying capacity, in some cases smaller cables may be acceptable but in other cases a larger cable is required to avoid excessive temperature or voltage drop. Refer to local wiring regulations for the correct size of cables.

#### Table 4-2 Cable ratings (100 V Drive)

				60364-5-52 m²			UL618 AV		
Model Number	Supply Phases	Su	oply	Mo	otor	Su	oply	Мо	otor
		Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
S100-01113	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01123	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01133	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	22	12	22	12
S100-03113	1	2.5	6	1.5	2.5	20	8	20	12
S100-03123	1	2.5	6	1.5	2.5	18	8	18	12
S100-03133	1	6††	6	1.5	2.5	16	8	16	12

#### Table 4-3 Cable ratings (200 V Drive)

				60364-5-52 m²			UL6180 AW		
Model Number	Supply Phases	Sup	oply	Ма	otor	Su	oply	Mo	otor
		Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
S100-01S13	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01213	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-02S11	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01S23	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01223	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-02S21	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01S33	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	22	12	22	12
S100-01233	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	22	12	22	12
S100-02S31	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	22	12	22	12
S100-01S43	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	20	12	20	12
S100-01243	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	20	12	20	12
S100-02S41	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	20	12	20	12
S100-01S53	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	18	12	18	12
S100-01253	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	18	12	18	12
S100-02S51	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	18	12	18	12
S100-01D63	1	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	16	12
3100-01003	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	16	12
S100-02S61	1	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	16	12
S100-01D73	1	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	14	12
3100-01073	3	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	14	12
S100-02S71	1	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	14	12
S100-03D13	1	4	6	1.5	2.5	14	8	14	12
3100-03013	3	4	6	1.5	2.5	14	8	14	12

#### NOTE

Cables marked † need to be rated for 90 °C and 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> in order to terminate with a ferrule. Cables marked †† need to be rated for 90 °C and 4 mm<sup>2</sup> in order to terminate with a ferrule.

	lectricalGettingRunning thestallationstartedmotor	Drive parameters Communications Diagnos	tics Technical data UL Listing Information
--	---	--	--

#### Table 4-4 Cable ratings (400 V Drive)

	Supply		Cables IEC m	60364-5-52 m²			UL618 AV	800-5-1 VG	
Model Number	phases	Su	oply	Мс	otor	Su	oply	Мо	otor
	•	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
S100-02413	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	24	10	24	10
S100-02423	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	22	10	22	10
S100-02433	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	22	10	22	10
S100-02443	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	20	10	20	10
S100-02453	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	20	10	20	10
S100-02463	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	18	10	18	10
S100-03413	3	2.5	4	1.5	4	16	10	16	10
S100-03423	3	2.5	4	1.5	4	14	10	14	10

#### NOTE

The nominal motor cable sizes assume that the motor maximum current matches that of the drive. Where a motor of reduced rating is used the cable rating may be chosen to match that of the motor. To ensure that the motor and cable are protected against overload, the drive must be programmed with the correct motor rated current. A fuse or other protection must be included in all live connections to the A.C. supply.

	Table	4-5	Terminal	maximum	cable size
--	-------	-----	----------	---------	------------

Drive Voltage Rating		100 V, 2	400 V	
Drive Frame Size		S100-01, S100-02	S100-03	All Frame Sizes
	Supply Terminals	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (12 AWG)	6 mm <sup>2</sup> (8 AWG)	4 mm <sup>2</sup> /10 ANA/C)
Maximum Cable	Motor Output Terminals	2.5 mm <sup>-</sup> (12 AVVG)	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (12 AWG)	4 mm <sup>2</sup> (10 AWG)
Size	Ground Connections*		6 mm <sup>2</sup> (8 AWG)	
	Control Terminals (Including Relay)			

\*This is per connection, so with two ground connections the maximum total cable size is 12 mm<sup>2</sup>.

#### 4.3.1 Cable lengths

Since capacitance in the motor cable causes loading on the output of the drive, ensure the cable length does not exceed 50 m. For motor lengths to comply to a particular EMC level, such as C1, refer to the cable lengths given in section 10.4 *Emission compliance*.

#### 4.3.2 High capacitance / reduced diameter motor cables

The maximum cable length of 50 m must be reduced to 25 m if high capacitance or reduced diameter motor cables are used. Most cables have an insulating jacket between the cores and the armor or shield; these cables have a low capacitance and are recommended. (Figure 4-4 shows how to identify the two types).

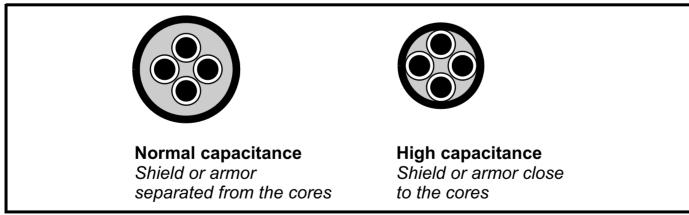


Figure 4-4 Cable construction influencing the capacitance

The maximum motor cable lengths specified in section 4.3.1 *Cable lengths*. are for cables that are shielded and contain four cores. Typical capacitance for this type of cable is 130 pF/m (i.e. from one core to all others and the shield connected together).

Safety Product Mechanical information information installation	Electrical Getting installation started	Running the Drive motor parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	---	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 4.4 Fuse and MCB selection

The fuses and MCBs recommended below are maximum values to protect the recommended cables and prevent noise errors during normal operation. If smaller cables are used, smaller protection devices may be required.

The voltage rating of fuses and MCBs must be greater than or equal to the highest supply voltage of the system.

#### Table 4-6 Fuse and MCB selection

			_		Max supply	IEC		UL*	
Model Number	Rated Current	Rated	Power	Supply Phases	Current	Fuses Class gG	MCB Type C	Fuses Class CC, J or T	MCB Type C
	Α	kW	hp		Α	Α		A	
			100 V	Drive (100 t	o 120 V ±10 %)				
S100-01113	1.2	0.18	0.25	1	7.2	10	10	10	15
S100-01123	1.4	0.25	0.33	1	8.5	10	10	15	15
S100-01133	2.2	0.37	0.5	1	10.4	12	12	15	15
S100-03113	3.2	0.55	0.75	1	14.8	16	16	20	25
S100-03123	4.2	0.75	1	1	20.0	25	25	30	25
S100-03133	6	1.1	1.5	1	28.5	32	32	40	40
			200 V	Drive (200	to 240 V ±10 %)				
S100-01S13	1.4	0.18	0.25	1	3.3	6	6	6	15
S100-01213	1.4	0.18	0.25	3	2.0	4	6	6	15
S100-02S11	1.2	0.18	0.25	1	3.3	6	6	6	15
S100-01S23	1.6	0.25	0.33	1	3.8	6	6	6	15
S100-01223	1.6	0.25	0.33	3	2.3	4	6	6	15
S100-02S21	1.4	0.25	0.33	1	3.8	6	6	6	15
S100-01S33	2.4	0.37	0.5	1	4.7	6	6	6	15
S100-01233	2.4	0.37	0.5	3	2.8	4	6	6	15
S100-02S31	2.2	0.37	0.5	1	4.7	6	6	6	15
S100-01S43	3.5	0.55	0.75	1	8.0	10	10	10	15
S100-01243	3.5	0.55	0.75	3	4.7	6	6	6	15
S100-02S41	3.2	0.55	0.75	1	8.0	10	10	10	15
S100-01S53	4.6	0.75	1	1	9.5	12	12	15	15
S100-01253	4.6	0.75	1	3	5.7	8	8	10	15
S100-02S51	4.2	0.75	1	1	9.5	12	12	15	15
S100-01D63	6.6	1.1	1.5	1	15.3	16	20	20	20
3100-01203	0.0	1.1	1.5	3	12.2	16	16	15	15
S100-02S61	6	1.1	1.5	1	15.3	16	20	20	20
S100-01D73	7.5	1.5	2	1	18.4	20	25	25	20
	1.0	1.0	2	3	14.3	16	16	20	20
S100-02S71	6.8	1.5	2	1	18.4	20	25	25	20
S100-03D13	10.6	2.2	3	1	26.1	32	32	35	30
0100 00010	10.0	2.2	-	3	19.7	25	25	25	25
			400 V	Drive (380	to 480 V ±10 %)				
S100-02413	1.2	0.37	0.5	3	1.9	4	6	6	15
S100-02423	1.7	0.55	0.75	3	2.5	4	6	6	15
S100-02433	2.2	0.75	1	3	3.0	4	6	6	15
S100-02443	3.2	1.1	1.5	3	4.5	6	6	6	15
S100-02453	3.7	1.5	2	3	5.6	8	8	10	15
S100-02463	5.3	2.2	3	3	8.2	10	16	15	15
S100-03413	7.2	3	3	3	13.2	16	16	20	15
S100-03423	8.8	4	5	3	16.0	20	20	25	20

\* For UL installations, the circuit breaker must be listed under category control number DIVQ / DIVQ7, rated 600 Vac with a short circuit rating > 5 kA. In other installations, circuit breakers compliant with EN IEC 60947-2 are recommended, with > 5 kA short circuit breaking capacity.

When protected by fuses or circuit breakers with maximum ratings as specified in Table 4-6, this product is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 480 V maximum (up to the rated voltage of the drive module).

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 4.5 Supply requirements

Voltage:

100 V drive: 100 V to 120 V ±10 % 200 V drive: 200 V to 240 V ±10 %

400 V drive: 380 V to 480 V ±10 %

Maximum supply imbalance: 2 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 3 % voltage imbalance between phases). Frequency range: 45 to 66 Hz For UL compliance only, the maximum supply symmetrical fault current must be limited to 5 kA.

### 4.5.1 Supply types

All drives are suitable for use on any supply type i.e TN-S, TN-C-S, TT and IT except 480 V grounded delta.

Drives are suitable for use on supplies of overvoltage category III and lower, according to IEC/EN/KN/UL 61800-5-1. This means they may be connected permanently to the supply at its origin in a building, but for outdoor installation additional over-voltage suppression (transient voltage surge suppression) must be provided to reduce category IV to category III.



#### Operation with IT (ungrounded) supplies:

Special attention is required when using internal or external EMC filters with ungrounded supplies, because in the event of a ground (earth) fault in the motor, the drive may not produce an error and the filter could be over-stressed. In this case, either the filter must not be used i.e. removed, or additional independent motor ground fault protection must be provided. For instructions on removal, refer to Figure 4-13 *Disconnecting the internal EMC filter*. For details of ground fault protection contact the supplier of the drive.

A ground fault in the supply has no effect on the drive. If the motor must continue to run with a ground fault in its own circuit then an input isolating transformer must be provided and if an EMC filter is required it must be located in the primary circuit. Unusual hazards can occur on ungrounded supplies with more than one source, for example on ships. Contact the supplier of the drive for more information.

#### 4.5.2 Supplies requiring line reactors

Supply line reactors reduce the risk of damage to the drive resulting from poor phase balance or severe disturbances on the supply network.

Severe disturbances may be caused by the following factors, for example:

- Power factor correction equipment connected close to the drive.
- Large D.C. drives having no, or inadequate line reactors connected to the supply.
- Across the line (DOL) started motor(s) connected to the supply such that when any of these motors are started, the voltage dip exceeds 20 %.

Such disturbances may cause excessive peak currents to flow in the input power circuit of the drive. This may cause nuisance errors, or in extreme cases, failure of the drive.

#### 4.5.3 Line reactor selection

If required, each drive must have its own reactor(s). Three individual reactors or a single three phase reactor should be used.

#### Reactor current ratings

The current rating of the line reactors should be as follows:

Continuous current rating:

· Not less than the continuous input current rating of the drive

Repetitive peak current rating:

Not less than twice the continuous input current rating of the drive

For all drive ratings, 2 % line reactors permit drives to be used with a supply unbalance of up to 3.5 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 5 % voltage imbalance between phases). Higher values may be used if necessary but may result in a loss of drive output (reduced torque at high speed) because of the voltage drop.

Table 4-7 Line reactor rating for	100	V drives
-----------------------------------	-----	----------

Model Number	Power rating	Power rating	Supply phases	Continuous supply current	Minimum line reactor inductance	Control Techniques part	
	kW	hp	-	A	mH	no.	
S100-01113	0.18	0.25	1	7.20	0.79	4401-0143	
S100-01123	0.25	0.33	1	8.50	0.79	4401-0143	
S100-01133	0.37	0.5	1	10.40	0.79	4401-0143	
S100-03113	0.55	0.75	1	14.80	0.48	4401-0144	
S100-03123	0.75	1	1	20	0.48	4401-0144	
S100-03133	1.1	1.5	1	28.5	0.48	4401-0226	

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### Table 4-8 Line reactor ratings for 200 V drives

Model Number	Power rating	Power rating	Supply phases	Continuous supply current	Minimum line reactor inductance	Control Techniques part
	kW	hp		Α	mH	no.
S100-01S13	0.18	0.25	1	3.30	1.96	4401-0224
S100-01213	0.18	0.25	3	2	1.96	4401-0224
S100-02S11	0.18	0.25	1	3.30	1.96	4401-0224
S100-01S23	0.25	0.33	1	3.80	1.96	4401-0224
S100-01223	0.25	0.33	3	2.30	1.96	4401-0224
S100-02S21	0.25	0.33	1	3.80	1.96	4401-0224
S100-01S33	0.37	0.5	1	4.70	1.12	4401-0225
S100-01233	0.37	0.5	3	2.80	1.96	4401-0224
S100-02S31	0.37	0.5	1	4.70	1.12	4401-0225
S100-01S43	0.55	0.75	1	8	0.79	4401-0143
S100-01243	0.55	0.75	3	4.70	1.12	4401-0225
S100-02S41	0.55	0.75	1	8	0.79	4401-0143
S100-01S53	0.75	1	1	9.50	0.79	4401-0143
S100-01253	0.75	1	3	5.70	1.12	4401-0225
S100-02S51	0.75	1	1	9.50	0.79	4401-0143
S100-01D63	1.1	1.5	1/3	15.30	0.48	4401-0144
S100-02S61	1.1	1.5	1	15.30	0.48	4401-0144
S100-01D73	1.5	2	1/3	18.40	0.48	4401-0144
S100-02S71	1.5	2	1	18.40	0.48	4401-0144
S100-03D13	2.2	3	1/3	26.10	0.32	4401-0145

#### Table 4-9 Line reactor rating for 400 V drives

Model Number	Power rating	Power rating	Supply phases	Continuous supply current	Minimum line reactor inductance	Control Techniques part
	kW	hp		A	mH	no.
S100-02413	0.37	0.5	3	1.90	2.94	4401-0148
S100-02423	0.55	0.75	3	2.50	2.94	4401-0148
S100-02433	0.75	1	3	3	2.94	4401-0148
S100-02443	1.1	1.5	3	4.50	2.94	4401-0148
S100-02453	1.5	2	3	5.60	2.94	4401-0148
S100-02463	2.2	3	3	8.20	1.62	4401-0149
S100-03413	3	3	3	13.20	1.05	4401-0151
S100-03423	4	5	3	16	0.79	4401-0152

If the drive is installed on a system that differs from the values shown, calculate the required inductance using the equation below. To calculate the inductance required (at Y %), use the following equation:

$$L=\frac{Y}{100} \times \frac{V}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{2\pi fl}$$

Where:

L = Inductance (H)

V = Line to Line Voltage (V)

f = Supply Frequency (Hz)

I = Drive Rated Input Current (A)

#### 4.5.4 Main A.C. supply contactor

The recommended A.C. supply contactor type is AC1.

Safety Product Mechanical Electri information information installation installation	Getting Running the started motor	Drive parameters Communications	Diagnostics Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------

#### 4.5.5 Motor protection

The drive output (U, V, W) has fast-acting electronic short-circuit protection which limits the fault current to a maximum of 2.5 times the rated output current and interrupts the current in approximately 5 µs. No additional short-circuit protection devices are required. The drive provides overload protection for the motor and its cable. For this to be effective. *Motor Rated Current* (**P0.06**) must be set to suit the motor.



Motor Rated Current (P0.06) must be set correctly to avoid a risk of fire in the event of motor overload.

#### 4.5.6 Motor winding voltage

The output voltage from a variable frequency drive can adversely affect the inter-turn insulation in the motor. This is because of the high rate of change of voltage, in conjunction with the impedance of the motor cable and the distributed nature of the motor winding.

Special precautions are recommended if the A.C. supply voltage exceeds 500 V when a motor cable length exceeding 10 m is used. If these conditions apply it is recommended that an inverter-rated motor be used taking into account the voltage rating of the inverter.

If it is not practical to use an inverter-rated motor, an output choke (inductor) should be used. The recommended type is a simple iron-cored component with a reactance of about 2 %. The exact value is not critical. This operates in conjunction with the capacitance of the motor cable to increase the rise-time of the motor terminal voltage and prevent excessive electrical stress

#### NOTE

Inverter-rated or inverter duty motors have a reinforced insulation system designed for the fast-rising pulsed output voltage (PWM) generated by variable frequency drives.

#### 4.5.7 $\downarrow / \Delta$ motor operation

The voltage rating for  $\lambda$  and  $\Delta$  connections of the motor should always be checked before attempting to run the motor.

The default setting of the motor rated voltage parameter is the same as the drive rated voltage, i.e.

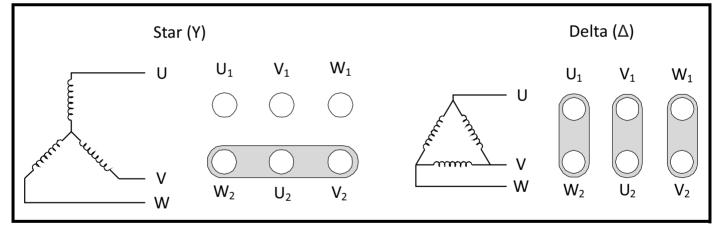
400 V drive 400 V rated voltage

200 V drive 230 V rated voltage

A typical 3 phase motor would be connected in  $\lambda$  for 400 V operation or  $\Delta$  for 230 V operation, however, variations on this are common e.g.  $\lambda$  690 V,  $\Delta$  400 V.

Incorrect connection of the windings will lead to a very poor output torque or motor saturation and overheating.

#### Figure 4-5 Typical $\downarrow I \Delta$ connections in a motor



#### 4.5.8 Output contactor

A contactor is sometimes required to be installed between the drive and motor for safety purposes. The recommended motor contactor is the AC3 type.



If the cable between the drive and the motor is to be interrupted by a contactor or circuit breaker, ensure that the drive is disabled before the contactor or circuit breaker is opened or closed. Severe arcing may occur if this circuit is interrupted with the motor running at high current and low speed.

Switching of an output contactor should only occur when the output of the drive is disabled. Opening or closing of the contactor with the drive enabled will lead to:

- 1. Output Over Current error (E003)
- 2. High levels of radio frequency noise emission (disturbance to nearby equipment)
- 3. Increased contactor wear and tear

Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting         Running           information         information         installation         installation         started         motor	the Drive parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data UL Listing Information
--	---

# 4.6 Ground leakage

The ground leakage current depends upon whether the internal EMC filter is connected or not. The drive is supplied with the filter connected. Instructions for disconnecting the internal filter are given in section 4.7.2 *Internal EMC filter*.

Table 4-10 Ground leakage and touch current value

Rated Voltage		Ground Le	akage (mA)	Touch Cu	irrent (mA)
No. of Phases Supply Type	Drive Model	Internal filter connected	Internal filter disconnected	Internal filter connected	Internal filter disconnected
100 V <i>1-Phase</i>	S100-011x3	7.9			
TN/TT Supply	S100-031x3	20	0.1		<3.5
100 V 1-Phase	S100-011x3	4.5	0.1	>3.5	
Split-phase Supply	S100-031x3	11		-0.0	>3.5 (@ >110 V)
200 V <i>1-Phase</i> TN/TT Supply		3.6	- N/A		- N/A
200 V 1-Phase Split-phase Supply		2.0		>3.5 (@ >190 V)	- N/A
200 V <i>1-Phase</i> TN/TT Supply	S100-01Sx3 S100-01Dx3	27	0.1		>2.5 (@ >217.\/)
200 V 1-Phase Split-phase Supply	S100-01Sx3 S100-01Dx3	5.8	0.1		>3.5 (@ >217 V)
200 V	S100-012x3 S100-01Dx3	9.9	0.2	>3.5	>3.5 (@ >250 V)
3-Phase	S100-03Dx3	9.6	0.2		~ 0.0 (@ ~ 200 V)
400 V	S100-024x3	18	0.1		>3.5
3-Phase	S100-034x3	15	0.1		~0.0

#### NOTE

The above leakage currents do not take into account any leakage currents of the motor or motor cable. Find additional details on the ground leakage in the Commander S100 EMC data-sheet.



When the internal filter is installed the leakage current is high. In this case, a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided, or other suitable measures taken to prevent a safety hazard occurring if the connection is lost.



When the touch current exceeds 3.5 mA, a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided using two independent conductors each with a cross-section equal to or exceeding that of the supply conductors. The drive is provided with two ground connections to facilitate this. Both ground connections are necessary to meet EN 61800- 5-1: 2007.

## 4.6.1 Use of a residual current device (RCD)

Only type B RCDs should be used with this product.

If an external EMC filter is used with an ELCB / RCD, a delay of at least 50 ms should be incorporated to ensure spurious trips are not seen. The leakage current is likely to exceed the trip level if all of the phases are not energized simultaneously.

		hanical Electrical allation installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	--	---	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 4.7 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

Due to the switching devices used within the drive, the drive may emit radio-frequency noise causing disturbance to electrical devices in close proximity. Emissions are higher with long motor cables and high switching frequencies. Shorter motor cables and low switching frequencies reduce emissions. To ensure reliable operation of the drive and minimise the risk of disturbing nearby equipment, follow the guidance below that is suitable for drive installations that should comply with IEC 61800-3.

#### NOTE

The installer of the drive is responsible for ensuring compliance with the EMC regulations that apply in the country in which the drive is to be used.

#### Operation in the first environment

Observe the guidelines given in section 4.7.1 *EMC compliant installation*.. Single phase 230 V drives with an internal C1 filter for operation in the first environment are available. For the other drives in the series, an external EMC filter will always be required to achieve C1.



#### Operation in the second environment

In all cases a shielded motor cable must be used. The correct external filter must be fitted at the input to the drive to achieve equipment category C2 compliance for radiated emissions.



The second environment typically includes an industrial low-voltage power supply network which does not supply buildings used for residential purposes. Operating the drive in this environment without an external EMC filter may cause interference to nearby electronic equipment whose sensitivity has not been appreciated. The user must take remedial measures if this situation arises. If the consequences of unexpected disturbances are severe, it is recommended that the guidelines in section 4.7.1 *EMC compliant installation*. be adhered to.

For EMC Performance Ratings and optional external EMC filters, refer to section 10.4 Emission compliance..

#### 4.7.1 EMC compliant installation

This section describes installation steps that should be followed to minimise radio-frequency emissions from the drive to reduce disturbance to nearby equipment. As an overview this entails:

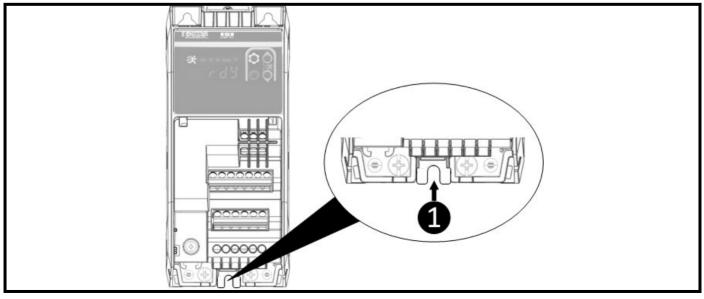
- Ensuring good EMC grounding
- · Using shielded motor cables
- Providing suitable cable clearances
- · Providing surge suppression to analog and digital inputs
- Managing motor cable interruptions
- Following enclosure layout considerations

#### Ensuring good EMC grounding

Ensure good electrical contact between the drive EMC backplate screw, marked **1** in Figure 4-6 below, and the enclosure backplate. This may require removing paint on the back panel of the enclosure before installing the drive. The same should be done for the mounting points on an external EMC filter if one is being used.

Where the drive is mounted on DIN rail, a good electrical connection to the backplate is not guaranteed without fitting the additional EMC backplate screw (bottom-centre). If it is not possible to use this screw, then the motor cable screen should be bonded to the cable management bracket accessory, or if necessary connected using a short pig-tail to the drive ground connections.

#### Figure 4-6 EMC backplate screw



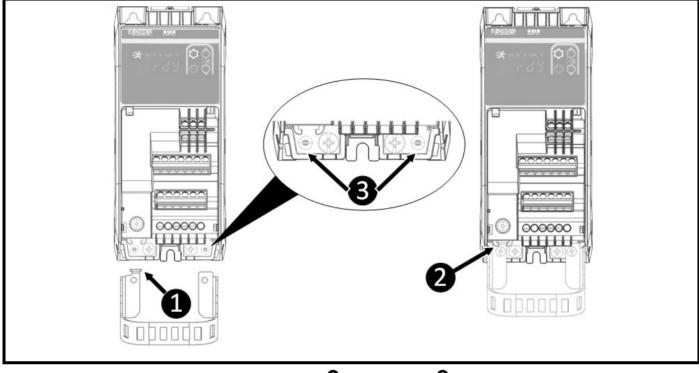
Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting         Running           information         information         installation         installation         started         motor	the Drive parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data UL Listing Information
--	---

#### Using shielded motor cables

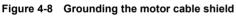
A shielded cable must be used to connect the drive to motor. Ground the shield of the motor cable as close to the U, V, W terminals as possible. The shield must be connected to the enclosure backplate by a good high-frequency connection, for example by direct clamping using a "U" clamp or similar. Multiple zip-ties embracing and pressing the motor cable screen to the Cable Management Bracket accessory is an acceptable alternative.

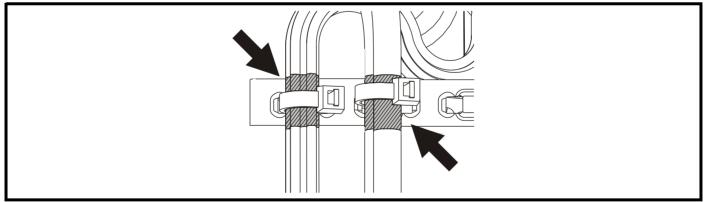
The shield of the motor cable must be connected to the ground terminal of the motor frame using a link that is as short as possible, not exceeding 50 mm (2 in) in length. A full 360° termination of the shield to the motor terminal housing (if metal) is beneficial.

#### Figure 4-7 Installation of the cable management bracket



Slide the cable management bracket into position ensuring the guide **1** falls into the holster **2**. Once in place, secure the bracket with two 6 mm M3 screws (supplied with accessory) into holes **3** with a phillips or 3 mm (1/8 in) slotted screwdriver. The screws should be tightened with a maximum torque of 1.5 Nm (13.27 lb in).



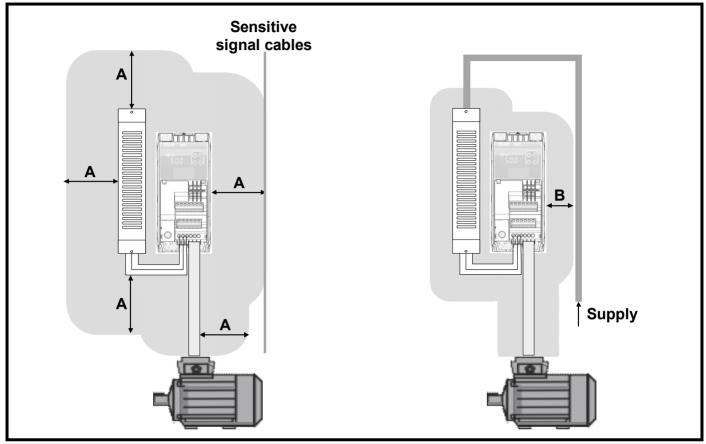


Communications Diagnostics Lechnical data				Electrical installation	Getting started			Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Informatior
---	--	--	--	----------------------------	--------------------	--	--	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### Providing suitable cable clearances

- A. Do not place sensitive signal cables, such as I/O or 485 connections, within 300 mm (12 in) of the drive, motor cables, external EMC filter, or the supply cable between the external EMC filter and drive (if applicable) as shown in Figure 4-9.
- B. Do not place supply and ground cables within 100 mm (4 in) of the drive or motor cables.

#### Figure 4-9 Suitable cable clearances



#### Enclosure layout considerations

- Use a four-core shielded motor cable to connect the motor to the drive. The ground conductor in the motor cable must be connected directly to the earth terminal of the drive and motor.
- If ground connections are made using a separate cable, they should be run parallel to the appropriate power cable to minimise emissions.
- Use a single power ground bus bar or low impedance earth terminal as a common 'clean' ground for all components within the enclosure. Use to connect the incoming supply ground, controller ground, drive supply ground, and the enclosure backplate.
- Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.
- Control wiring that leaves the enclosure must be carried in shielded cable (one or more cables) with the shield clamped to the enclosure backplate, or alternatively to the optional drive cable management bracket.
- A ferrite clamp-on core should be placed over 24 V power supply connections at the input of an external controller or IPC (Industrial PC). These
  are also recommended over the I/O and control lines to the drives. These always need to fully embrace pairs of signal/power wires with the
  corresponding return wires.
- · Ideally the cabinet will not be painted on the inside, allowing for a large low-impedance return path for reference potential currents.

#### Managing interruptions to the motor cable

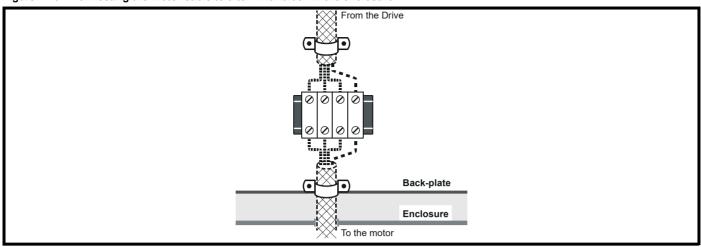
The motor cable should ideally be a single run of shielded cable having no interruptions. In some installations it may be necessary to interrupt the cable, for example to connect the motor cable to a terminal block within the drive enclosure, or to fit an isolator switch to allow safe working on the motor. In these cases adhere to the following guidelines:

#### Terminal block in the enclosure

The motor cable shields should be bonded to the back-plate using uninsulated metal cable-clamps which should be positioned as close as possible to the terminal block. Keep the length of power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 0.3 m (12 in) away from the terminal block.

Communications   Diagnostics   Jechnical data	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	recinitical uata	UL Listing Informatior
---	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	------------------	---------------------------

#### Figure 4-10 Connecting the motor cable to a terminal block in the enclosure

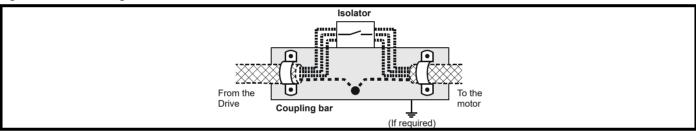


#### Using a motor isolator / disconnect-switch

The motor cable shields should be connected by a very short conductor having a low inductance. The use of a flat metal coupling-bar is recommended; conventional wire is not suitable. The shields should be bonded directly to the coupling-bar using uninsulated metal cable-clamps. Keep the length of the exposed power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 300 mm (12 in) away.

The coupling-bar may be grounded to a known low-impedance ground nearby, for example a large metallic structure which is connected closely to the drive ground.

#### Figure 4-11 Connecting the motor cable to an isolator / disconnect switch



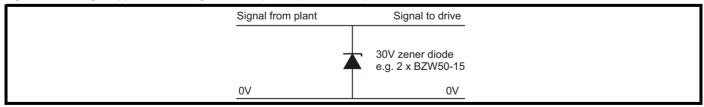
#### Providing surge immunity for control circuits

In applications where the control circuits may be exposed to high-energy voltage surges, some special measures may be required to prevent malfunction or damage. Surges may be caused by lightning or severe power faults in association with grounding arrangements which permit high transient voltages between nominally grounded points. This is a particular risk where the circuits extend outside the protection of a building.

As a general rule, if the circuits are to pass outside the building where the drive is located, or if cable runs within a building exceed 30 m, some additional precautions are advisable. One of the following techniques should be used:

- 1. Shielded cable with additional power ground bonding. The cable shield may be connected to ground at both ends, but in addition the ground conductors at both ends of the cable must be bonded together by a power ground cable (equipotential bonding cable) with cross-sectional area of at least 10 mm<sup>2</sup>, or 10 times the area of the signal cable shield, or to suit the electrical safety requirements of the plant. This ensures that fault or surge current passes mainly through the ground cable and not in the signal cable shield. If the building or plant has a well-designed common bonded network this precaution is not necessary.
- Additional over-voltage suppression for the analog and digital inputs and outputs, a zener diode network or a commercially available surge suppressor may be connected in parallel with the input circuit as shown in Figure 4-12. If a digital port experiences a severe surge its protective alarm may operate A.7 (I/O Overload).

#### Figure 4-12 Surge suppression for digital and unipolar inputs and outputs



Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

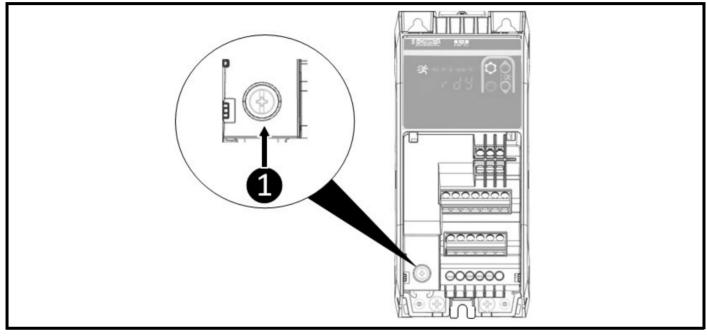
#### 4.7.2 Internal EMC filter

The Commander S100 is available with C1 and C3 internal filters. It is recommended that the internal EMC filter be kept in place unless there is a specific reason for disconnecting it. The internal EMC filter reduces radio-frequency emission into the line power supply. The filter may need to be removed if the ground leakage current is unacceptable. As shown in Figure 4-13, the internal EMC filter is disconnected by removing the screw **1**. The filter cannot be disconnected in a 200 V drive with a C1 internal filter.

Should the screw need replacing, the screw supplied with the drive is a zinc plated 12 mm M3 Phillips/Slotted screw.



#### Figure 4-13 Disconnecting the internal EMC filter



Communications   Diagnostics   Jechnical data	Salety			Electrical installation	Getting started	motor		Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	--------	--	--	----------------------------	--------------------	-------	--	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 4.8 Control connections



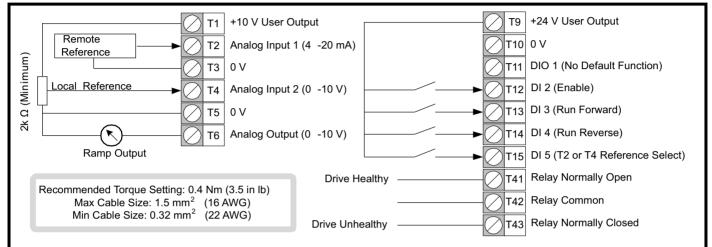
If any of the digital inputs are connected in parallel with an inductive load (i.e. contactor or motor brake) then suitable suppression (i.e. diode or varistor) should be used on the coil of the load. If no suppression is used then over voltage spikes can cause damage to the digital inputs and outputs on the drive

#### 4.8.1 Control terminal connections

The functions of the control terminals can be set using parameters or via Marshal. The default connections are suitable for basic motor speed control using analog inputs to define a frequency reference.

For wiring diagrams of the non-default configurations, refer to **section 6.2** *Controlling the motor speed*. or find the diagrams embedded within Marshal.

#### Figure 4-14 Default control terminal connections



The 0 V terminals are internally connected ground/earth and cannot be disconnected. An external controller ground or reference should be connected directly to the drive 0 V reference terminals (T3, T5, T10). If more 0 V connections are required, a local terminal block placed next to the drive and close to the I/O port should be used. External modules that interact with the I/O of the drive should avoid connecting their references to the cabinet or the ground bar, direct connections should be used instead.

The voltage rating of the relay cables should be suitable for the maximum expected voltage.



The control connections shown above and the 485 port can be PELV rated when connected within a PELV circuit. The terminals are not PELV rated if the relay is connected to a circuit exceeding Overvoltage Category II.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 4.8.2 Control terminal specification

This section provides the electrical specification of each control terminal. The type and function of each terminal is configurable using the parameters in menu 6. See section 7.3.6 *Menu* 6 - IO *Configuration*.

T1 +1	0 V User Output				
Supply for external analog devices					
Nominal voltage	10.2 V				
Voltage tolerance	±3 %				
Maximum Output Current	5 mA				
Overload	20 mA Maximum				

T2 Ar	nalog Input 1			
T4 Ar	nalog Input 2			
Unipolar single-	ended analog voltage or unipolar			
current input				
Default function of analog input 1	Remote 4-20 mA Frequency Reference			
Default function of analog input 2	Local 0-10 V Frequency Reference			
Type Select	T2 Analog Input 1 Type ( <b>P6.01</b> )			
Parameter	T4 Analog Input 2 Type ( <b>P6.02</b> )			
As a Voltage Inp	ut			
Full scale voltage range	0 V to +10 V ±3 %			
Maximum offset	±30 mV			
Input resistance	100 kΩ			
As a Current Inp	ut			
Current ranges	0 to 20 mA ±5 %, 4 to 20 mA ±5 %,			
Maximum offset	250 μΑ			
Equivalent input	150 0 @ 20 m 1			
resistance	~150 Ω @ 20 mA			
As a Digital Inpu	t			
Digital Function Select Parameter	T2 Analog Input 1 Digital Function Select ( <b>P6.14</b> ) T4 Analog Input 2 Digital Function Select			
	(P6.15)			
Lower Threshold	< 7 V			
Upper Threshold	8 V			
	No built in load resistance.			
Impedance	Users must fit an external pull up or pull down resistor or drive with a push pull digital output.			
Common to all t	ypes			
Resolution	11 bits			
Sample rate	4 ms			
Absolute	-18 V to +30 V relative to 0V			
maximum voltage				
Absolute maximum current	25 mA			

# T3, T5, T10 0 V Common

Common connection for all external devices

T6 A	nalog Output		
Unipolar single-e	nded analog voltage or unipolar		
current output			
Default function	Ramp Output		
Function Select	T6 Analog Output Function Select (P6.06)		
Parameter			
Default type	0 to 10 V		
Type Select	T6 Analog Output Type ( <b>P6.03</b> )		
Parameter			
Voltage Range	0 to 10 V		
As a Voltage Output			
Voltage Range	0 to +10 V ±5 %		
Maximum offset	15 mV		
Load resistance	≥ 2 kΩ		
Protection	Short circuit relative to 0 V		
As a Current Out	put		
Current Range	0 to 20 mA ±5 %, 4 to 20 mA ±5 %		
Maximum Load	500 kΩ		
Resistance			
Common to all or			
Resolution	10 bit		
Sample rate	10 ms		
T9 +24	4 V User Output		
Supply for extern	al analog devices		

Supply for external analog devices				
Voltage tolerance	+20 %, -11 %			
Maximum output	100 mA (Shared with T11 Digital Output			
current	and 485 port)			

T11 Di	gital Input/Output 1
Multi-functional	digital input or output
Default Function	None
Function Select	T11 Digital Input 1 Function (P6.16)
Parameters	T11 Digital Output Function Select (P6.09)
Default type	Digital Input (Positive Logic)
Type Select Parameter	T11 Digital IO 1 Type ( <b>P6.04</b> )
As a digital inpu	t (default)
Lower Threshold	< 9 V
Upper Threshold	> 10 V
Absolute	
maximum applied	-8 V to +30 V relative to 0V
voltage range	
Impedance	6.8 kΩ
As a digital outp	ut
Maximum Source	50 mA (100 mA total limit on T9, T11 and 485
Current	port)
As a Frequency	or PWM Output
Maximum Output	10 kHz
PWM Output	1 kHz
Resolution	0.02 %
Common to all	output types
Voltage Range	0 V to +24 V
Sample rate	4 ms

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

T12	Digital Input 2					
T13	Digital Input 3					
T14	Digital Input 4					
Programmable Digital Inputs						
T12 Default	Enable					
Function	Liable					
T13 Default	Run Forward					
Function						
T14 Default	Run Reverse					
Function	T12 Divited Input 2 Europian (D6 17)					
Function Select	T12 Digital Input 2 Function ( <b>P6.17</b> )					
Parameters	T13 Digital Input 3 Function (P6.18)					
T ulullotoro	T14 Digital Input 4 Function (P6.19)					
Default Logic	Positive Logic					
Lower Threshold	< 9 V					
Upper Threshold	I > 10 V					
Absolute						
maximum applie	d -8 V to +30 V relative to 0V					
voltage range						
Impedance	6.8 kΩ					
Voltage Range	0 V to +24 V					
Sample rate	4 ms					

T15 Digi	tal Input 5						
Programmable Digital Input or Frequency Input							
T15 Default	Ref Switch Bit 0						
Function							
Function Select	T15 Digital Input 5 Function ( <b>P6.20</b> )						
Parameter							
Default Logic	Positive Logic						
Lower Threshold	< 9 V						
Upper Threshold	> 10 V						
Absolute maximum							
applied voltage	-8 V to +30 V relative to 0V						
range							
Impedance	6.8 kΩ						
Voltage Range	0 V to +24 V						
Sample rate	4 ms						
As a Frequency In	put						
Maximum	100 kHz						
Frequency							
Low Level	< 5 V						
High Level	> 15 V						

T41 R	hav Normally Open					
141 K	elay Normally Open elay Common					
T42 Re						
T43 Re	Relay Normally Closed					
Programmable F	Relay					
Relay Default						
Function	Drive Healthy					
Function Select	T41-T43 Relay Function Select (P6.08)					
Parameter						
Contact Voltage	240 Vac, installation over-voltage category II					
Rating	<b>.</b>					
	2 A A.C. 240 V					
Contact Maximum	4 A D.C. 30 V resistive load					
Current Rating						
	0.5 A D.C. 30 V inductive load (L/R = 40 ms)					
Minimum						
Recommended	12 V 100 mA					
Voltage Rating						
and Current						
Update Rate	10 ms					

Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting         Ru           information         information         installation         installation         started	ing the Drive parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data UL Listing Information
---	---

# 4.9 Communication connections

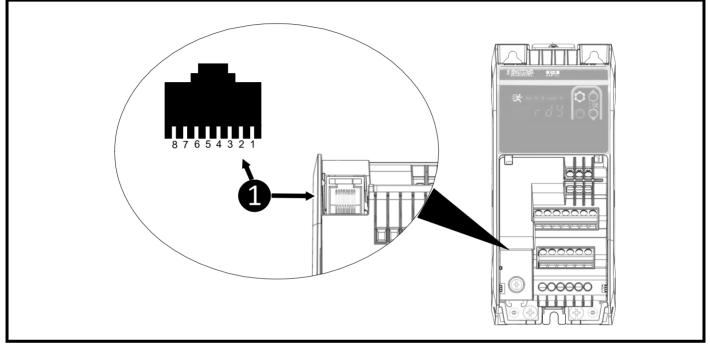
The drive includes a EIA-485 communications port, marked **1** in Figure 4-15. This allows connection between the drive and: a PC for commissioning; a controller for drive control; a remote keypad for a drive display outside of an enclosure; or an HMI for an advanced display and system control.

The default baud-rate of the port is 115200 bps to provide compatibility with Control Techniques remote keypads, but this may need to be reduced when connecting to a PC for commissioning or diagnostics. The baud rate can be reduced by setting *Serial Baud Rate* (**P4.05**) to 19200 (5). Alternatively, the latency timer should be reduced to 1 ms in the PC's COM port advanced properties which can be accessed through the device manager.

#### NOTE

Changing the latency timer setting may affect other communication software on the user's PC and advice should be sought from the device administrator before making this change.





#### 4.9.1 RJ45 connections

The drive supports MODBUS RTU protocol. See Table 4-11 for connection details.

#### Table 4-11 Serial communication port pin-outs (RJ45)

Pin	Function						
1	Not Connected						
2	RX TX						
3	0 V						
4	+24 V (Total output current 100 mA)						
5	Not connected						
6	TX enable (high when transmitting)						
7	RX\TX\						
8	RX\TX\						
Shield	Not Connected						

Minimum number of connections are 2, 3 and 7.

#### 4.9.2 Port polarization (biasing)

The Commander S EIA-485 serial communications port requires polarization (biasing) of the data lines when used in a multipoint system. Port polarization (biasing) is not required when using the CT Comms cable point to point (between a PC and the drive).

The Modbus standard specifies that to prevent spurious triggering when there is no data being transmitted, the data lines are polarized (biased) with pull-apart resistors, one resistor from the RJ45 pin 2 connection (RX TX) to +5 V and the other resistor from the RJ45 pin 7 connection (/RX /TX) to 0 V. These resistors should be in the range 450 to 650 Ohms and fitted in or as close as possible to the master controller.

#### NOTE

Pin 4 (+24 V) is used to power the CT Comms cable and should not be used for biasing or termination.

Safety Provini		Electrical Getting installation started	started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
----------------	--	--	---------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 4.9.3 Network termination

To minimise the transmission-line effects, a line termination resistor should be connected across each pair of data wires per segment; in a 4-wire system, this implies two resistors are required and in a 2-wire system, a single resistor is required. The termination resistor should have a value equal to the characteristic impedance of the cable (Zo), commonly this value is between 100 and 120 Ohms.

#### 4.9.4 Communication cable selection

The recommended cable type for optimum performance is a 2 or 4 wire twisted pair with an overall braided shield and a characteristic impedance of about 120 Ohms.



Standard Ethernet cables should not be used when connecting drives on a EIA-485 network as they do not have the correct twisted pairs for the pinout of the serial comms port.



Use of shielded cable is recommended. The shield should be connected to ground at one point. This provides high noise immunity against external interference sources such as motor drives and A.C. power cables.

#### 4.9.5 Special considerations for a 2-wire network

When communicating over a 2-wire network, only one node can be transmitting on that network at any one time, in order to comply with this condition the transmitters of each node that is not transmitting must be inactive and in the high-impedance state.

Generally there are 3 methods of transmitter control:

- Software control.
- The application software controls the transmitters of the host computer.

 Automatic hardware control. The EIA-232 to EIA-485 adapter automatically detects the end of the message frame and disables the transmitters. (This is the method used when using the CT Communications cables)

Manual hardware control.
 The EIA-232 to EIA-485 adapter uses the 'TX Enable' output from the drive to enable or disable the transmitters.

Communications Diagnostics lechnical data	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 5 Getting started

This chapter covers the user interfaces, menu structure and security levels of the drive. There are three main ways to interface with the Commander S100: by mobile app with Marshal, by PC with Connect, or by using the keypad.

# 5.1 Marshal mobile app

The fastest and easiest way to get the drive up and running is to use Marshal, a mobile app that takes the user through a simple step by step commissioning process as well as providing access to detailed parameter descriptions and advanced drive diagnostics. Marshal is available for download from the Google Play store or the App Store for apple devices. Use the QR code below for a quick link.







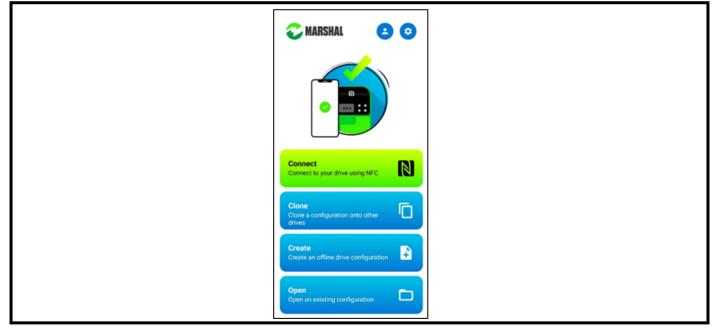
Marshal uses NFC technology to read and write data to and from the drive, so it is important that the mobile device used has this technology. To check the device has NFC, open the "Settings app" and search for "NFC" or "Near Field Communication". NFC may need to be enabled on the device before use.

# 5.1.1 Connecting with Marshal

To configure parameter settings with Marshal, the user must create or open a project. This can be done from the home screen by using the options shown in Figure 5-1 below.

When Marshal prompts the user to scan the drive, the NFC antenna on the device must be held within 10 mm of the NFC logo above the drive keypad. The NFC antenna is located in different locations depending on the device design and should be held against the top of the drive and moved in a figure of 8 motion until the connection is successful.

## Figure 5-1 Marshal homepage

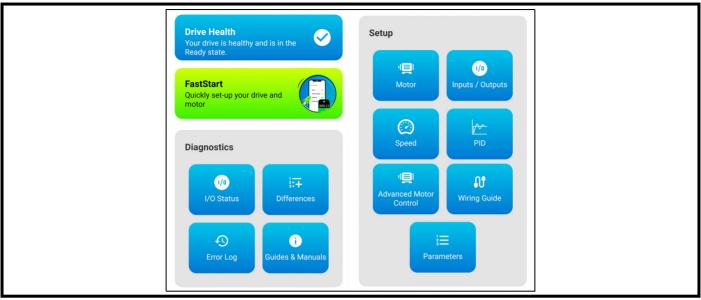


Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 5.1.2 Using Marshal

Once the user has connected to a drive or opened a configuration, Marshal will display the drive dashboard. The dashboard holds the tools required to commission the drive and provides diagnostic information.

#### Figure 5-2 Marshal dashboard



FastStart is the primary setup wizard, but more advanced commissioning can be done through the individual tools such as PID or Advanced Motor Control.

NFC is not a live connection, so changes made to any drive parameters in Marshal need to be written to the drive in order to take effect. The FastStart commission wizard will prompt the user when this is appropriate, but this can also be done at any time by selecting "Write to Drive" in the dashboard menu.

#### Table 5-1 Marshal functions

lcon	Functions
▲	Write to Drive
	Save
Ê	Save As
\$	Drive Properties

## 5.1.3 Saving parameters in Marshal

When parameter settings are changed in Marshal, the new parameter set needs to be written to the drive and the drive will save these parameter changes automatically.

To save a configuration for later, click "Save" or "Save As" in the dashboard menu.

## 5.1.4 Marshal security

To prevent unauthorized parameter changes, a PIN can be set in *Security PIN* (**P4.02**). This can be changed in Marshal via the drive properties tab that can be accessed by clicking the lock icon at the top of the dashboard or the drive properties symbol in the dashboard menu. Once set, the PIN must be entered before any parameter is accessed on the keypad or before attempting to read or write drive settings in Marshal. In Marshal, the PIN only has to be entered once unless the user closes the project or if the password is changed.

Communications via NFC can be limited or disabled entirely according to the value set in *Near Field Communication* (**P4.20**). If set to 0, NFC communications are blocked. If set to 1, drive parameters can only be read. The default setting of 2 enables full read/write access with NFC when the drive is both unpowered and powered.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 5.2 Connect

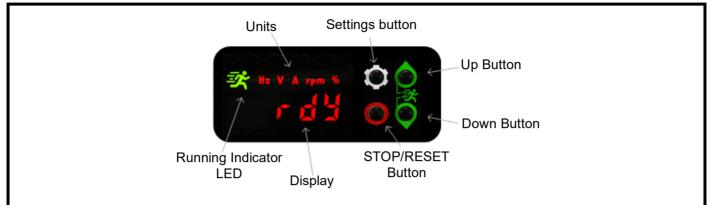
Connect is a PC tool available from www.controltechniques.com/support. The software allows the user to create a project consisting of multiple drives from different product ranges, commission and tune the drives using a CT USB Comms cable (CT Part No. 4500-0096) to connect the PC to the drives 485 port.

When using a PC to communicate with the drive at the default baud rate of 115200 bps, the Latency Timer for the PC comms port should be set to 1 ms using the device manager on the PC. See section 4.9 *Communication connections*.

# 5.3 Understanding the display

The Commander S100 display is used to show drive status, parameter numbers, parameter values and to indicate units of the currently displayed parameter or to indicate that the drive is running. See Figure 5-3 for more information.

## Figure 5-3 Display



#### Table 5-2 Status indicators

Drive Display	Text	Detail
5 100	S100	The drive is initialising
ነባት	Inhibit	The drive is not enabled
רקק	Ready	The drive is enabled but has no active run signal
*	Running	The drive is enabled and has an active run signal
dcEL	Decelerating to stop	The drive is decelerating to a stop
	Under Voltage	The drive is in the under-voltage state
SUPL	Supply Loss	Supply loss has been detected
InJE	Injecting D.C.	The drive is injecting D.C. current into the motor
E 0 0 1	Error	The drive is in an error state, check the error code shown on the display in section 9.2 <i>Errors</i> for the cause and solutions
8.0	Alarm	The drive is in an alarm state, check the code shown on the display in section 9.1 <i>Alarms</i> for the cause
HF.[]	Hard Fault	Hardware Fault - Contact the supplier of the drive
P (].()	Parameter	Parameter location PY.XX, where Y = menu and XX = parameter

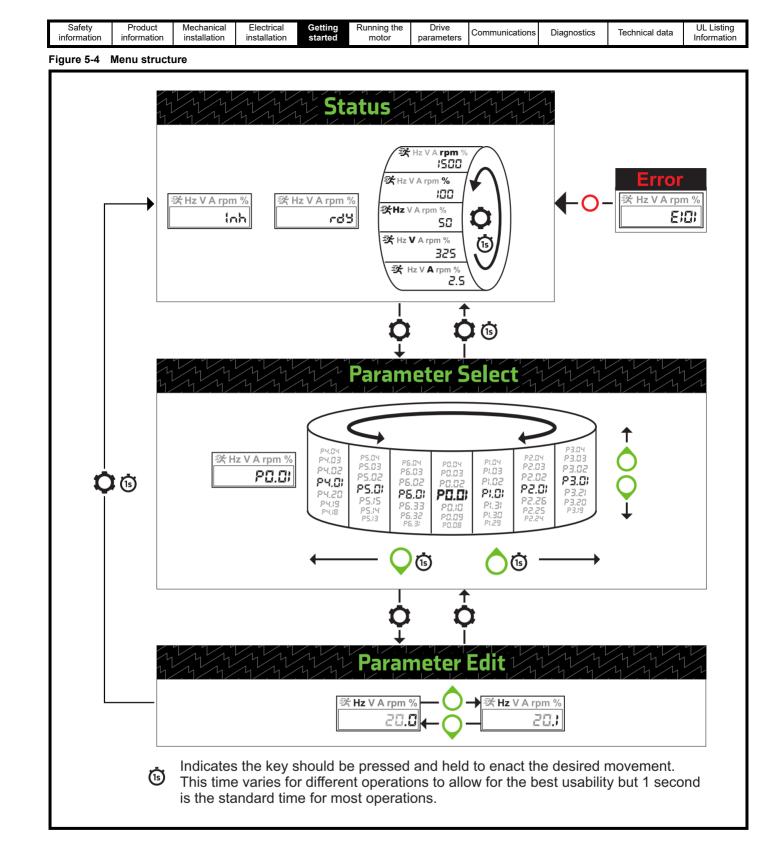
Safety Product Mechanical Electrica information information installation installation												
Drive Disp	Drive Display Text			Detail								
• • • • PIN Entry		Enter the security PIN to view or edit the selected parameter										
			A binary parameter (Bit 3 is shown as active in example)									

# 5.4 Using the keypad

The Commander S100 has four keys as can be seen in Table 5-3 below.

# Table 5-3 Key functions

0	Setting button - Used to navigate through the drive parameter settings and rotate displayed parameters when the drive is running.
0	<b>STOP / RESET button</b> - Used to reset the drive if there is an error or to stop the drive running if the Run / Stop configuration is set appropriately.
$\Diamond \bigcirc$	<b>UP &amp; DOWN buttons</b> - Individually used to increase or decrease editable values shown on the drive display. Holding down a button will scroll between menus or move the cursor if editing a parameter.
	<b>UP &amp; DOWN buttons</b> - If pressed together, they provide the drive with a run signal if the Run / Stop configuration is set appropriately.



info	Safety ormation	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
------	--------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 5.5 Understanding the menu structure

The drive parameters, status, and monitoring values can be found within three modes: Status, Parameter Select and Parameter Edit.

#### Status

The primary mode of the drive that is used to provide users with an indicator to show the current status of the system, see Table 5-2. If the keypad is to be used to provide a drive frequency reference, the display must be in *Status* for the user to be able to edit the reference using the UP  $\bigcirc$  and

DOWN  $\bigcirc$  buttons. If the drive is running, *Status* will show one of five monitoring parameters and the user can rotate between these by holding the *Settings* button  $\frown$ . The monitoring parameters that can be shown are as follows:

Ramp Output (Hz) Output Voltage (V) Output Current (A) Output Speed (rpm) Drive Load (%)

#### Parameter select

From *Status* users can move to *Parameter Select* by pressing the *Settings* button  $\bigcirc$ . *Parameter Select* allows the user to navigate through the drive parameters. Users can scroll up and down the list of individual parameters by pressing the *UP*  $\bigcirc$  and *DOWN*  $\bigcirc$  buttons or they can switch between different menus by holding the *UP* button  $\bigcirc$  (is) to move to the next menu or the *DOWN* button  $\bigcirc$  (is) to move to the previous menu.

#### Parameter edit

Once the desired parameter has been located in *Parameter Select*, the parameter value can be viewed or edited by pressing the *Settings* button . The units of the selected parameter will be shown on the display. To edit the value of the parameter, the UP or DOWN O buttons should be

pressed to increase or decrease the value as appropriate. Holding the UP  $\bigcirc$  is or DOWN  $\bigcirc$  is buttons will move the cursor left or right respectively. The digit currently being edited will flash. Status & Monitoring parameters in Menu 1 are read only and cannot be edited.

Once the change has been made, exit to *Parameter Select* by pressing the *Settings* button **o** or exit to *Status* by holding the *Settings* button **o b**. All parameters changes are saved immediately after exiting *Parameter Edit*.

# 5.6 Saving parameters

Parameter changes are saved automatically after editing by pressing or holding the *Settings* button to return to *Parameter Select* or *Status* respectively. To save parameter changes over communications, *Save Parameters* (**P4.19**) should be set to 1. After saving the parameter will reset to 0.

# 5.7 Restoring parameter defaults

Restoring parameter defaults by this method saves the default values in the drive memory.

Procedure via Keypad

- 1. Ensure the drive is not running. (Display shows: inh or rdy)
- 2. Set Restore Factory Defaults (P4.01) to 1 to load 50 Hz defaults; or 2 to load 60 Hz defaults.
- 3. Press or hold the settings button 📩 to exit the parameter and default the drive parameters.

#### Procedure via Marshal

- 1. Ensure the drive is not running.
- 2. Open Marshal and Connect to the drive to enter the Drive Dashboard.
- 3. Open the *Project Menu* tool bar each and select default drive o
- 4. Follow on-screen instructions.

Procedure via Communications

- 1. Ensure the drive is not running.
- 2. Set Restore Factory Defaults (P4.01) to 1 to load 50 Hz defaults; or 2 to load 60 Hz defaults.

# 5.8 Drive security

Set Security PIN (P4.02) to a value between 1 and 9999 to prevent unauthorized parameter changes to occur.

If Security PIN (P4.02) is set to a value other than 0, when trying to access a writable parameter chosen in Parameter Select, '----' will be displayed, as shown in Table 5-2. The PIN set in Security PIN (P4.02) will then have to entered one digit at a time, pressing the settings button to confirm each digit before the parameter value can be edited or viewed.

information installation installation started motor	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 6 Running the motor

# 6.1 Basic setup

It is recommended to use the FastStart option within Marshal to commission the drive. Alternatively, the keypad can be used to edit drive parameters directly using the keypad instructions in section 5 *Getting started*.

Configure		
Action	Detail	
Power	Power the drive, ensure the drive is not enabled. (Display sh	hows: inh)
Enter	<ol> <li>Minimum Frequency Limit P0.01 (Hz)</li> <li>Maximum Frequency Limit P0.02 (Hz)</li> <li>Typically the maximum frequency limit is the motor rated fre</li> <li>Acceleration Rate 1 P0.03 (s)</li> <li>Deceleration Rate 1 P0.04 (s)</li> <li>These parameters define ramp times between 0 Hz and Ma</li> </ol>	
Select	5. Frequency Reference Configuration P0.05 This parameter configures the drive speed control. See deta speed.	ails within Marshal or section 6.2 Controlling the motor
Enter Motor Nameplate Details	<ol> <li>Motor Rated Current P0.06 (A)</li> <li>Motor Rated Speed P0.07 (rpm)</li> <li>Motor Rated Voltage P0.08 (V)</li> <li>Motor Rated Power Factor P0.09 (cosΦ)</li> </ol>	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $
Select	10. Run/Stop Configuration P0.10 This parameter configures how to run the drive. See details <i>controlling motor direction</i> .	within Marshal or section 6.3 Running, stopping and
Running and Speed Contro	ol (Default Configuration Settings)	
Run	Always ensure it is safe to start the motor before doing Provide an Enable signal to terminal 12 (T12). Provide a run signal to T13 (Run Forward) or T14 (Run Rev	
Increasing and Decreasing Motor Speed	Increase or decrease current to analog input 1 (T2) to increase input 5 (T15) to switch to a voltage reference from analog in	nput 2 (T4).
Stopping	Remove the Run Forward (T13) or Run Reverse (T14) signarate. If the Enable signal (T12) is removed while the motor is the motor will coast to a stop.	

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 6.2 Controlling the motor speed

In the Commander S100, up to four references can be configured at one time and the user can switch between these references using digital inputs or by selecting a specific reference in *Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch* (**P2.20**). The references are configured in the parameters *Frequency Reference 1 Selector* (**P2.21**) to *Frequency Reference 4 Selector* (**P2.24**) with the reference inputs shown in Table 6-1.

#### Table 6-1 Frequency references

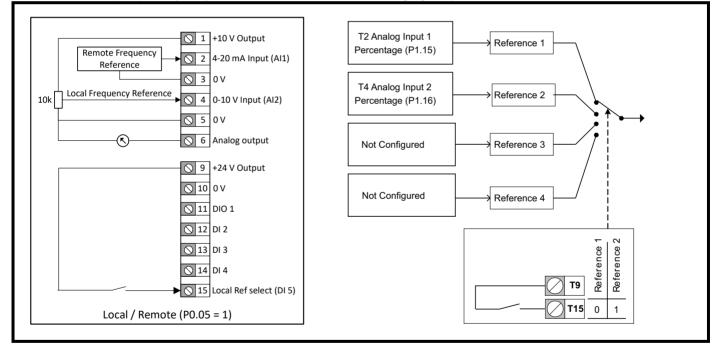
Value	Frequency Reference	Description
0	None	The frequency reference is fixed at the Minimum Frequency Limit (P2.01)
1	Preset 1	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 1 (P2.16)
2	Preset 2	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 2 (P2.17)
3	Preset 3	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 3 (P2.18)
4	Preset 4	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 4 (P2.19)
5	Analog 1 Percent	The frequency reference is derived from T2 Analog Percentage 1 (P1.15)
6	Analog 2 Percent	The frequency reference is derived from T4 Analog Percentage 2 (P1.16)
7	Frequency Input Percent	The frequency reference is derived from T15 Frequency Input Percentage (P1.17)
8	Up / Down Percent	The frequency reference is derived from Up/Down Percentage (P1.18)
9	PID Percent	The frequency reference is derived from PID Percentage (P1.19)

Frequency Reference Configuration (P0.05) will set up the drive references and control terminal functions automatically and can be used to quickly configure the drive for the most common applications.

The changes to the control connections and details on increasing and decreasing the frequency reference for the particular configuration can be found below.

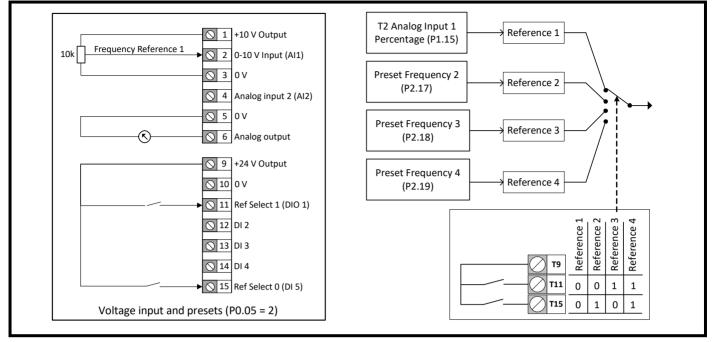
## P0.05 = Local/Remote (1) Default

The primary frequency reference is a current input on analog input 1 where 4 mA = *Minimum Frequency Limit* (**P0.01**), and 20 mA = *Maximum Frequency Limit* (**P0.02**). The secondary frequency reference is a voltage input on analog input 2 where 0 V = Minimum Frequency Limit (P0.01), and 10 V = Maximum Frequency Limit (**P0.02**). Switch between the two references using digital input 5.



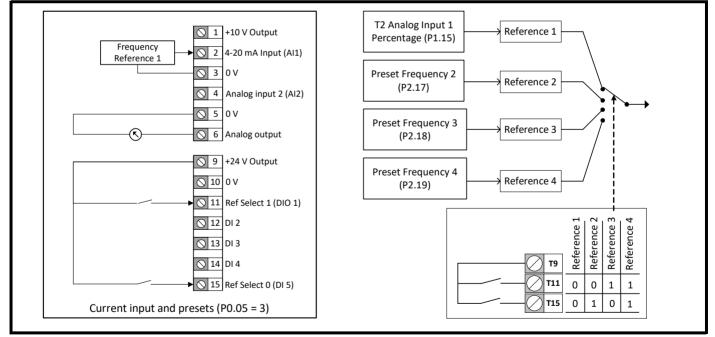
## P0.05 = Voltage Input & 3 Preset Speeds (2)

The primary frequency reference is a voltage input on analog input 1 where 0 V = *Minimum Frequency Limit* (**P0.01**); and 10 V = *Maximum Frequency Limit* (**P0.02**). Using digital input 1 and digital input 5 the reference can be switched between the voltage input or three preset speeds.



## P0.05 = Current Input & 3 Preset Speeds (3)

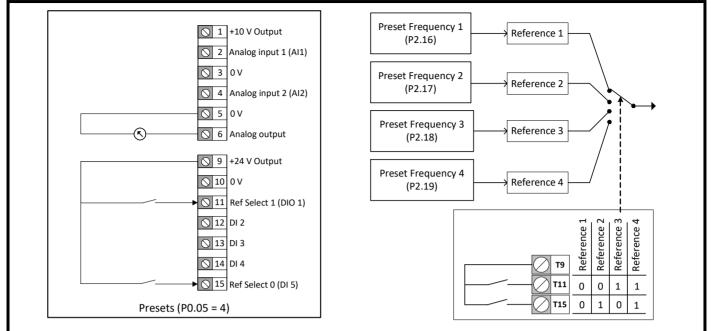
The primary frequency reference is a current input on analog input 1 where 4 mA = *Minimum Frequency Limit* (**P0.01**), and 20 mA = *Maximum Frequency Limit* (**P0.02**). Using digital input 1 and digital input 5 the reference can be switched between the current input or three preset speeds.



mormation installation installation stated motor	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters		Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------------	--	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### P0.05 = 4 Presets (4)

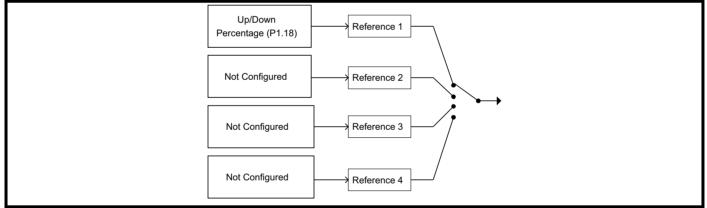
Switch between four preset speeds using digital input 1 and digital input 5.



### P0.05 = Keypad (5)

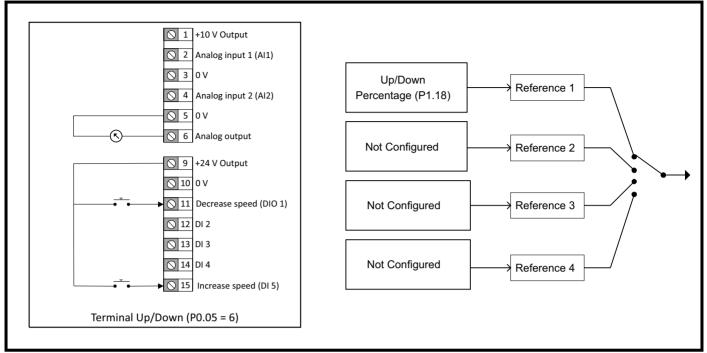
In Status view use the UP O and DOWN O buttons on the keypad to increase or decrease the Up/Down Percentage (P1.18) which defines the frequency reference, where 0 % = Minimum Frequency Limit (P0.01); and 100 % = Maximum Frequency Limit (P0.02). This setting does not change the Run and Stop commands. See section 6.3 Running, stopping and controlling motor direction.

No changes are made to the I/O for this setting.



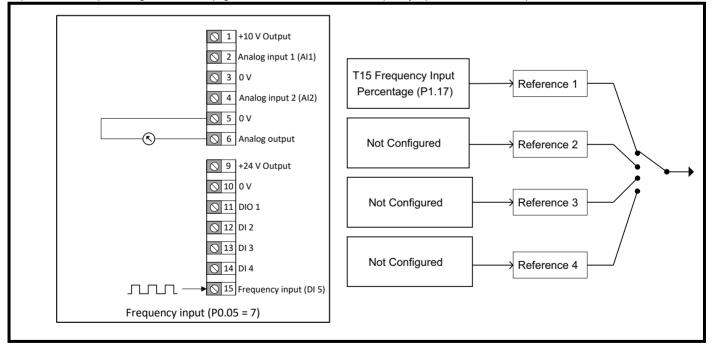
## P0.05 = Terminal Speed Control (6)

The *Up/Down Percentage* (P1.18) is used as a frequency reference where 0 % = *Minimum Frequency Limit* (P0.01); and 100 % = *Maximum Frequency Limit* (P0.02). *Up/Down Percentage* (P1.18) is increased by a momentary switch on digital input 5 and decreased by a momentary switch on digital input 1.



## P0.05 = Frequency Input (7)

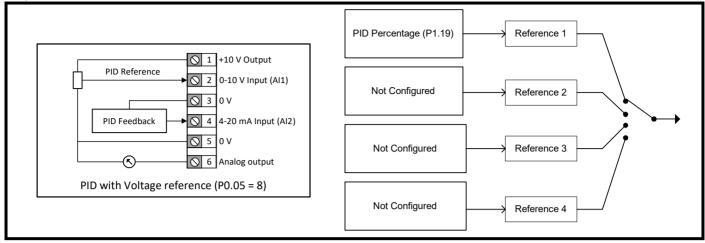
A frequency input on digital input 5 (terminal 15) provides the frequency reference where 0 kHz = Minimum Frequency Limit (**P2.01**) and 100 kHz = Maximum Frequency Limit (**P2.02**). To reduce the maximum frequency input on digital input 5, set *T15* Frequency Input Maximum Input (**P6.31**) to the required level as a percentage of 100 kHz. (e.g. set to 50 % if the maximum frequency input should be 50 kHz)



Safety information         Product information         Mechanical installation         Electrical installation         Getting started         Running the motor         Drive parameter	s Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	------------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

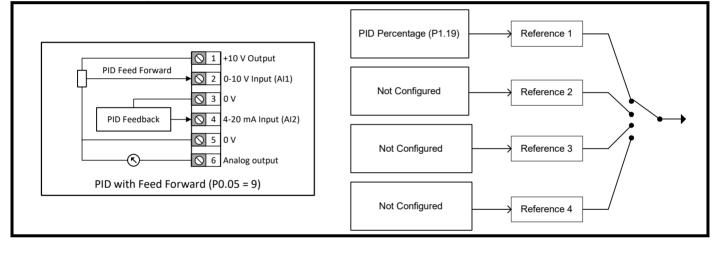
## P0.05 = PID with Current Feedback & Voltage Reference (8)

A current input on analog input 2 provides feedback to the PID controller where 4 mA = 0 % and 20 mA = 100 %. A voltage input on analog input 1 provides the PID with a reference where 0 V = 0 % and 10 V = 100 %. The PID output is used as the frequency reference. For more details on PID setup, refer to section 7.3.5 *Menu 5 - PID controller*.



### P0.05 = PID with Feed Forward (9)

Current input on analog input 2 provides the PID Feedback for the PID Controller. A feed forward term is controlled by a voltage input on analog input 1. The PID reference in this configuration is set by *PID Fixed Reference Setpoint 1* (**P5.01**). The PID output is used as the frequency reference. For more details on PID setup, refer to section 7.3.5 *Menu 5 - PID controller*.



Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 6.3 Running, stopping and controlling motor direction

The user is able to provide a range of signals that instruct the drive to run and the direction to rotate the motor. These signals can be supplied with the control terminals, the keypad buttons or a *Binary Control Word* (**P4.18**) via communications. The signals that can be provided to the drive are listed in Table 6-2.

## Table 6-2 Input Functions

Function	Description
Hardware Enable (1)	If configured the drive will not run without an active Hardware Enable signal.
Run Permit (Not Stop) (4)	If configured the drive will not run without an active Run Permit signal. Run Forward (2), Run Reverse (3) and Run (16) signals are held active allowing for a momentary press (button operated), so in order to stop the drive the Run Permit signal must be removed.
Run Forward (2)	When active the drive will run forward at the selected reference.
Run Reverse (3)	When active the drive will run reverse at the selected reference.
Run (16)	When active the drive will run at the selected reference. The direction is forward by default, but this can be changed to reverse if there is an active Reverse (17) signal.
Reverse (17)	When active the motor direction will reverse if there is an active Run (16) signal.
Jog Forward (18)	When active the drive will run forward at the Jog Frequency (P2.13).
Jog Reverse (19)	When active the drive will run reverse at the <i>Jog Frequency</i> ( <b>P2.13</b> ).

The user can only use the keypad buttons to provide Run, Stop and Jog Forward signals, but the Stop button will only stop the drive if the keypad buttons were used to run the drive.

Making the drive run can be a single-step or two-step process. If an enable signal is configured as a function of a digital input, the drive display will show inh (inhibit) and the enable signal needs to be active before the drive is able to run or jog. If an enable is not configured, the drive display will show rdy (ready) and the drive will run when any run or jog signal is provided.

The direction can be controlled either by the type of run or jog signal supplied or by the direction input. The direction input is not able to override an explicit signal such as Run Forward (2).

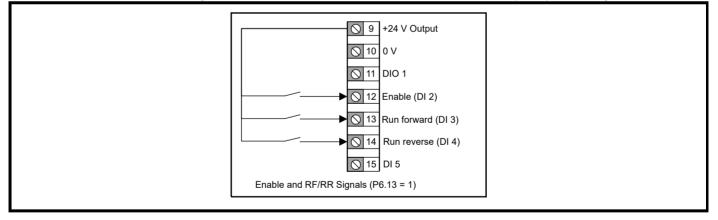
*Run/Stop Configuration* (**P0.10**) can be used to quickly configure the control inputs that allow the motor to run to match an application and local wiring regulations.

*Run/Stop Configuration* (**P0.10**) changes the functions of T12 Digital Input 2, T13 Digital Input 3, T14 Digital Input 4 and the Keypad Run and Stop buttons. The changes to the control connections and details on running and stopping the drive in each configuration can be found below.

#### P0.10 = Enable, Run Forward & Run Reverse (1) Default

The drive will not be able to run without an active Enable signal on digital input 2. Run the drive using a Run Forward signal on digital input 3 or a Run Reverse signal on digital input 4.

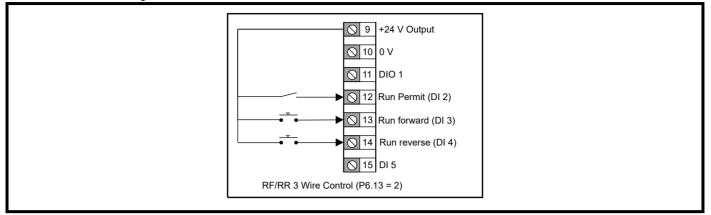
If both Run Forward and Run Reverse signals are active at the same time, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz (STOP) until one signal is removed.



Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## P0.10 = Run Forward & Run Reverse (3-Wire) (2)

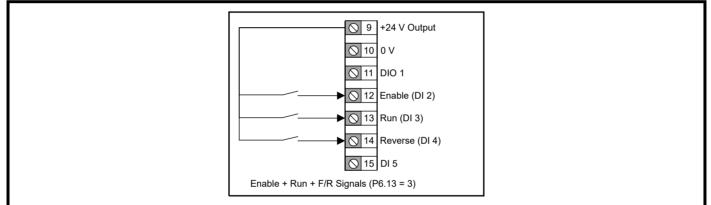
When a Run Permit signal is active, a Run signal (Run Forward or Run Reverse) will latch and remain active until the Run Permit becomes inactive, even if the Run signal itself is removed. This allows for a momentary switch or a button to be used to provide the run signals. If the drive is running forward and a Run Reverse is triggered, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate then immediately accelerate to the inverse of the reference using the selected acceleration rate.



## P0.10 = Enable, Run & Reverse (3)

The drive will not be able to run without an active Enable signal on digital input 2. A Run signal is provided by an active signal on digital input 3. The direction of the run is controlled by digital input 4 where an active signal will invert the reference, i.e. reverses the direction.

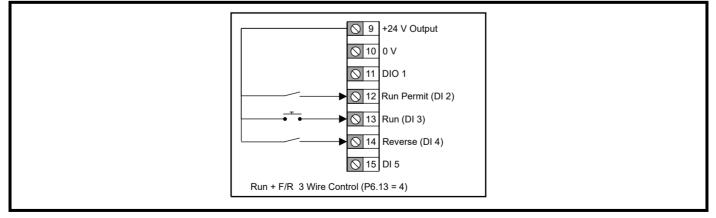
If the drive is running forward and a Reverse is triggered, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate then immediately accelerate to the inverse of the reference using the selected acceleration rate.



## P0.10 = Run & Reverse (3-Wire) (4)

When the Run Permit signal on digital input 2 is active, an active Run signal on digital input 3 will latch and remain active until the Run Permit signal is removed. The direction of the run is controlled by the signal on digital input 4 where an *Off* is forward and an *On* is reverse.

If the drive is running forward and a Reverse is triggered, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate then immediately accelerate to the inverse of the reference using the selected acceleration rate.

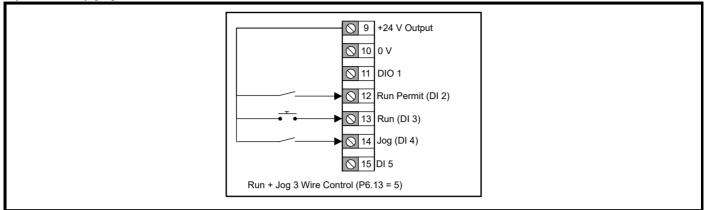


Safety         Product         Mechanical information         Electrical installation         Getting started         Running the motor         Drive parameters         Communication	ons Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------	----------------	---------------------------

### P0.10 = Run & Jog (5)

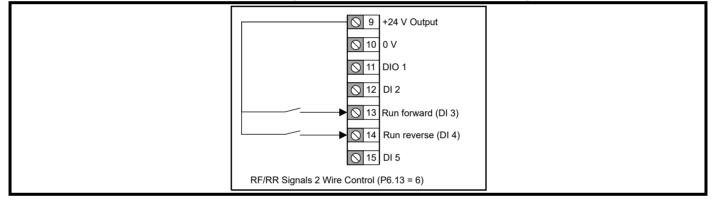
When the Run Permit signal on digital input 2 is active, an active Run signal on digital input 3 will latch and remain active until the Run Permit signal is removed. The direction will always be forward unless the frequency reference is negative. A reverse input could be configured on another input using a digital input Function Select Parameter (**P6.14-P6.20**) if the input is not already in use.

If the jog signal is active on digital input 4, the motor will run at the *Jog Frequency* (**P2.13**) (Default = 1.5 Hz). The Run Permit signal does not have any effect on the jog signal.



#### P0.10 = Run Forward & Run Reverse (2-Wire) (6)

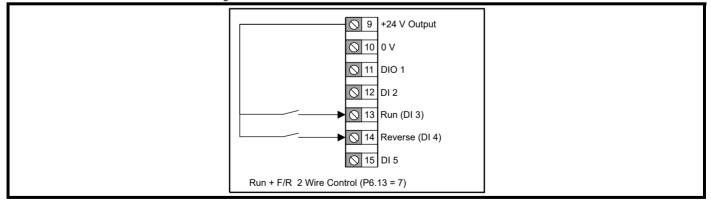
The drive will run forward with an active signal on digital input 3 or the drive will run reverse with an active signal on digital input 4. If both signals are active at the same time the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate until one of the signals is removed.



#### P0.10 = Run & Reverse (2-Wire) (7)

A Run signal is provided by an active signal on digital input 3. The direction of the run is controlled by digital input 4 where an active signal will invert the reference, i.e. reverses the direction.

If the drive is running forward and the Reverse is triggered, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate then immediately accelerate to the inverse of the reference using the selected acceleration rate.



Safety         Product         Mechanical information         Electrical installation         Getting started         Running the motor         Drive parameters         Communic	cations Diagnostics Lechnical data	isting . nation
---	------------------------------------	--------------------

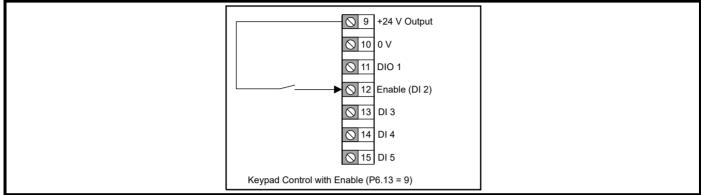
## P0.10 = Keypad (8)

No control connections are required for this setting. A latched run signal is provided by a combined press of the  $UP \diamond BOWN \diamond$  buttons. The Run signal will be removed when the Stop button  $\bigcirc$  is pressed. The frequency reference is not changed to a keypad reference by this setting. This should be configured by *Frequency Reference Configuration* (**P0.05**).

## P0.10 = Keypad with Enable (9)

If the drive is enabled using digital input 2, a combined press of the UP 🔷 & DOWN 🔷 buttons will make the drive run. The Run signal can be removed when the Stop button 🔾 is pressed and the drive will decelerate at the selected deceleration rate. If the enable signal is removed while the drive is running, the motor will coast to a stop.

The frequency reference is not changed to a keypad reference by this setting. This should be configured by *Frequency Reference Configuration* (**P0.05**).



## P0.10 = Keypad Jog (10)

Hold the UP 🔷 & DOWN 🔷 buttons together to run the motor at Jog Frequency (P2.13). This can be used to provide a quick spin test once the motor rating data has been set in the drive.

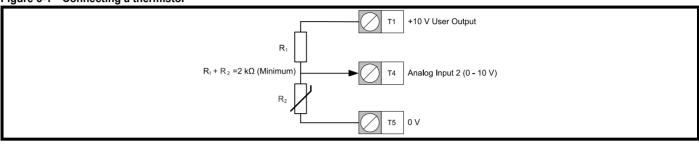
		Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	--	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 6.4 Connecting motor thermistors

To protect the motor, the drive will estimate the temperature of the motor and limit the overload period available when the temperature estimate crosses a threshold. If the motor is to be run at a low speed with a heavy load or to protect against a motor fan failure, additional protection using an embedded motor thermistor may be required. The thermistor used by motor manufacturers may vary. To connect a PTC or NTC thermistor follow the steps below:

### STEP 1: Wiring the thermistor.

Connect the thermistor at R<sub>2</sub> and a resistor at R<sub>1</sub> shown in Figure 6-1. The resistor at R<sub>1</sub> would ideally be equal to the nominal resistance of R<sub>2</sub> but may need to be increased so that the total resistance between T1 and T5 remains greater than 2 kΩ to avoid overloading the +10 V circuit.
 Figure 6-1 Connecting a thermistor



#### STEP 2: Input setup

• Ensure Analog Input 2 Type (P6.02) is set to Voltage (0).

#### STEP 3:

- Set Threshold Detector Selector (P5.12) to Analog 2 Percentage (9).
- Set Threshold Detector Level (P5.13) to the level at which the error should occur and the drive should stop running the motor. The level can be calculated from the equation below:

Threshold Detector Level (P5.13) = 
$$\frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \times 100$$

Where

 $R_1$  = The resistance of  $R_1$ 

 $R_2$  = The resistance of the thermistor when the error should occur.

- Set *Threshold Detector Function Select* (**P5.17**) to External Error (14)
- For an NTC thermistor, or a thermistor where the resistance decreases as the temperature increases, set *Threshold Detector Output Invert* (**P5.16**) to 1.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 7 Drive parameters

Parameters are variables within the drive that can be used to monitor output levels and drive statuses or to control the settings within the drive. Parameters are divided into six menus based on their function, these menus are:

Menu 1 - Status & Monitoring (All read-only parameters)

Menu 2 - References and Ramps

Menu 3 - Motor Setup

Menu 4 - General

Menu 5 - PID Controller

Menu 6 - IO Configuration

There is also a FastStart menu (Menu 0) that contains shortcuts to ten parameters used for basic drive setup. Because parameters in Menu 0 are shortcuts, changing the value of the parameter in menu 0 will also change the value in its original menu and vice versa.

# 7.1 Menu 0 - FastStart

For a description of a parameter in menu 0, refer to the alternative location of the parameter in section 7.3 Parameter descriptions.

	Parameter	Range	Default	Alternative Location
P0.01	Minimum Frequency Limit	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	0 Hz	P2.01
P0.02	Maximum Frequency Limit	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	50 Hz: 50.0 Hz, 60 Hz: 60.0 Hz	P2.02
P0.03	Acceleration Rate 1	0.0 to 1999.9 s/Hz(max)	5.0 s/Hz (max)	P2.07
P0.04	Deceleration Rate 1	0.0 to 1999.9 s/Hz(max)	10.0 s/Hz (max)	P2.08
		Custom (0), Local/Remote (1), Voltage/Preset Input (2), Current/Preset Input (3), Presets (4),		
P0.05	Frequency Reference Configuration	Keypad (5), Terminal Up/Down (6), Frequency Input (7), PID Voltage Ref. (8), PID + Feed Forward (9)	Local / Remote (1)	P2.03
P0.06	Motor Rated Current	0.00 to Drive Rated Current A	Rating Dependent	P3.01
P0.07	Motor Rated Speed	0 to 18000 rpm	50 Hz: 1500 rpm, 60 Hz: 1800 rpm	P3.02
P0.08	Motor Rated Voltage	0 to Drive Rated Voltage V	Rating Dependent	P3.03
P0.09	Motor Rated Power Factor	0.00 to 1.00	0.80	P3.04
P0.10	Run/Stop Configuration	Custom (0), Enable + Run Forward + Run Reverse (1), Run Forward + Run Reverse (3 Wire) (2), Enable + Run + Reverse (3), Run + Reverse (3 Wire) (4), Run + Jog (3 Wire) (5),	Enable + Run Forward + Run Reverse (1)	P6.13
10.10	Transcop Corniguration	Run Forward + Run Reverse (2 Wire) (6), Run + Reverse (2 Wire) (7), Keypad (8), Keypad With Enable (9),		10.10
		Keypad Jog (10)		

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 7.2 Single line parameter descriptions

The lists below contain all parameters within the drive and states the possible settings of the parameter with the default value. For further description of the parameters refer to section 7.3 *Parameter descriptions* or use the Marshal app.



The lists in this table are for reference only and do not include sufficient information for adjusting these parameters. Incorrect adjustment can affect the safety of the system and damage the drive and or external equipment. Before attempting to adjust any of these parameters, refer to section 7.3 *Parameter descriptions*.

# 7.2.1 Menu 1 - Status & monitoring (Read-only)

	Parameter	Range
P1.01	Output Frequency	± Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz
P1.02	Output Voltage	0 to Maximum Output Voltage V (110 V, 200 V Drive = 240 V, 400 V Drive = 480 V)
P1.03	Output Power	Drive Rating Dependent kW
P1.04	Motor RPM	±18000 rpm
P1.05	Drive State	Inhibited (0), Ready (1), NA (2), NA (3), Running (4), Supply Loss (5), Deceleration (6), Injecting DC (7), NA (8), Error (9), NA (10), NA (11), NA (12), NA (13), NA (14), Under Voltage (15)
P1.06	Output Current	± Drive Rated Current x 2.2 A
P1.07	Torque Producing Current	± Drive Rated Current x 2.2 A
P1.08	Percentage Load	± Torque Current Maximum Limit %
P1.09	Alarm Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.10	Drive Status Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.11	Sequencer Input and Output Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.12	Run & Direction Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.13	Ramp Input	± Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz
P1.14	Ramp Output	± Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz
P1.15	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage	±100.00 %
P1.16	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage	±100.00 %
P1.17	T15 Frequency Input Percentage	±100.00 %
P1.18	Up/Down Percentage	0.0 to 100.0 %
P1.19	PID Output Percentage	±100.00 %
P1.20	PID Status Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.21	PID Error	±100.00 %
P1.22	Motor Thermal Percentage	0 to 100 %
P1.23	Drive Thermal Percentage	0 to 100 %
P1.24	DC Bus Voltage	0 to Maximum D.C. Bus Voltage V (110 V, 200 V Drive = 415 V, 400 V Drive = 830 V)
P1.25	Digital IO Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.26	Parameter 1 Saved Value on Error	Dependent on parameter saved
P1.27	Parameter 2 Saved Value on Error	Dependent on parameter saved
P1.28	Parameter 3 Saved Value on Error	Dependent on parameter saved
P1.29	Error	0 to 255
P1.30	Error History 1	0 to 255
P1.31	Error History 2	0 to 255
P1.32	Error History 3	0 to 255
P1.33	Drive Diagnostic	0 to 17

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Cotting started	Running the	Drive	Communications	Diamanting	Ta also in al stata	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	Getting started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	lechnical data	Information

# 7.2.2 Menu 2 - Reference & ramps

	Parameter	Range	Default			
P2.01	Minimum Frequency Limit	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	0.0 Hz			
P2.02	Maximum Frequency Limit	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	50Hz: 50.0 Hz 60Hz: 60.0 Hz			
P2.03	Frequency Reference Configuration	Custom (0), Local/Remote (1), Voltage/Presets (2), Current/Presets (3), Presets (4), Keypad (5), Terminal Up/Down (6), Frequency Input (7), PID Voltage Ref. (8), PID + Feed Forward (9)	Local/Remote (1)			
P2.04	Stopping Mode Selector	Coast (0), Ramp (1), Ramp & DC Brake (2), Brake + StopDetect (3), Timed DC Brake (4) Distance (5)	Ramp (1)			
P2.05	S-Ramp Percentage	0.0 to 50.0 %				
P2.06	Acceleration Rate 1	0.0 to 1999.9 s	5.0 s			
P2.07	Deceleration Rate 1	0.0 to 1999.9 s	10.0 s			
P2.08	Acceleration Rate 2	0.0 to 1999.9 s	5.0 s			
P2.09	Deceleration Rate 2	0.0 to 1999.9 s	10.0 s			
P2.10	Ramp Rate Selector	DI Select (0), Ramp Rates 1 (1), Ramp Rates 2 (2)	DI Select (0)			
P2.11	Deceleration Ramp Type	Fast (0), Standard Ramp (1), Standard Ramp + Motor Loss (2)	Standard Ramp (1)			
P2.12	Standard Ramp Voltage	0 to DC Bus Voltage (Max) V	Rating Dependent			
P2.13	Jog Frequency	± Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz	1.5 Hz			
P2.14	Up/Down Percent Configuration	Reset (0), Last (1), Preset 1 (2), Keypad and Reset (3), Keypad and Last (4), Keypad and Preset 1 (5)	Reset (0)			
P2.15	Up/Down Percentage Time to Max	0 to 250 s	20 s			
P2.16	Preset Frequency 1		5.0 Hz			
P2.17	Preset Frequency 2	± Maximum Frequency Reference ( <b>P2.02</b> ) Hz	10.0 Hz			
P2.18	Preset Frequency 3		25.0 Hz			
P2.19	Preset Frequency 4		50.0 Hz			
P2.20	Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Selector	Binary (0), Freq. Reference 1 (1), Freq. Reference 2 (2), Freq. Reference 3 (3), Freq. Reference 4 (4)	Binary (0)			
P2.21	Frequency Reference 1 Selector		T2 Analog 1 % (5)			
P2.22	Frequency Reference 2 Selector	None (0), Preset 1 (1), Preset 2 (2), Preset 3 (3), Preset 4 (4), T2 Analog 1 % (5),	T4 Analog 2 % (6)			
P2.23	Frequency Reference 3 Selector	T4 Analog 2 % (6), T15 Frequency % (7), Up/Down % (8), PID Percent (9)	None (0)			
P2.24	Frequency Reference 4 Selector	1	None (0)			
P2.25	Skip Frequency	0.0 to Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz	0.0 Hz			
P2.26	Skip Frequency Band	0.0 to 25.0 Hz	0.5 Hz			
P2.27	Fire Mode Reference	± Maximum Frequency Limit ( <b>P2.02</b> ) Hz	0.0 Hz			

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical		Running the	Drive	Communications	Diamanting	Technical data	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	Getting started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	lechnical data	Information

# 7.2.3 Menu 3 - Motor setup

	Parameter	Range	Default
P3.01	Motor Rated Current	0.00 to Drive Rated Current (A)	Rating Dependent
P3.02	Motor Rated Speed	0 to 18000 rpm	Region Dependent
P3.03	Motor Rated Voltage	0 to Maximum Drive Output Voltage	Rating Dependent
P3.04	Motor Rated Power Factor	0.00 to 1.00	Rating Dependent
P3.05	Motor Control Mode	Resistance Comp (0), Linear V to F (1), Square V to F (2)	Linear V to F (1)
P3.06	Motor Starting Boost	0.0 to 25.0 %	3.0 %
P3.07	Motor Starting Boost End Voltage	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %
P3.08	Motor Starting Boost End Frequency	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %
P3.09	Perform Auto-tune	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P3.10	Energy Optimizer	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P3.11	Catch An Already Spinning Motor	Disabled (0), Enabled (1), Forward Only (2), Reverse Only (3)	Disabled (0)
P3.12	PWM Switching Frequency	4 kHz (0) or 12 kHz (1)	4 kHz (0)
P3.13	DC Braking Current Level	0.0 to 150.0 %	100.0 %
P3.14	DC Braking Time	0.0 to 100.0 s	1.0 s
P3.15	Motor Rated Frequency	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	Region Dependent
P3.16	Number Of Motor Poles	0 to 8	0 (Automatic)
P3.17	Torque Current Limit	0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit %	Rating Dependent
P3.18	Stator Resistance	0.00 to 199.99 Ω	2.00 Ω
P3.19	Motor Stability Optimizer	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P3.20	Reverse Motor Direction	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P3.21	Thermal Protection Action	Disabled (0), Error with Save (1), Error (2), Limit with Save (3), Limit (4)	Limit with Save (3)
P3.22	Low Frequency Thermal Protection	Off (0) or On (1)	On (1)
P3.23	Current Controller Gain	0 to 250	40

# 7.2.4 Menu 4 - General

	Parameter	Range	Default		
P4.01	Restore Factory Defaults	None (0), 50 Hz (1), 60 Hz (2)	None (0)		
P4.02	Security PIN	0 to 9999	0		
P4.03	Serial Node Address	1 to 247	1		
P4.04	Serial Mode	8.2NP (0), 8.1NP (1), 8.1EP (2), 8.1OP (3)	8.2NP (0)		
P4.05	Serial Baud Rate	Disabled (0), 600 (1), 1200 (2), 2400 (3), 4800 (4), 9600 (5), 19200 (6), 38400 (7), 57600 (8), 76800 (9), 115200 (10)	115200 (10)		
P4.06	Minimum Serial Comms Transmit Delay	0 to 250 ms			
P4.07	Keypad Run and Stop Function Select	None (0), Run and Stop (1), Jog (2)	None (0)		
P4.08	Supply Loss Action	Disable (0), Ramp Stop (1), Ride Through (2)	Disable (0)		
P4.09	Parameter 1 Save on Error Selector	None (0), Output Frequency (1), Output Voltage (2), Output Power (3),	Ramp Output (14)		
P4.10	Parameter 2 Save on Error Selector	Motor RPM (4), Drive State (5), Output Current (6), Torque Current (7),	Output Current (6)		
P4.11	Parameter 3 Save on Error Selector	Percentage Load (8), Alarm Indicators (9), Status Indicator (10), Seq. Indicators (11), Run and Direction (12), Ramp Input (13), Ramp Output (14), T2 Analog 1 % (15), T4 Analog 2 % (16), T15 Frequency % (17), Up/Down % (18), PID Percentage (19), PID Indicators (20), PID Error (21), Motor Thermal % (22), Drive Thermal % (23), DC Bus Voltage (24), IO Indicators (25)	D.C. Bus Voltage (24)		
P4.12	Number of Auto Reset Attempts	None (0), One (1), Two (2), Three (3), Four (4), Five (5), Unlimited (6)	None (0)		
P4.13	Hold Drive Healthy on Auto Reset Attempts	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)		
P4.14	Drive Reset When Enable or Run Applied	Off (0) or On (1)	On (1)		
P4.15	Motor Phase Loss Detection	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)		
P4.16	User Error	0 to 255	0		
P4.17	Drive Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	On (1)		
P4.18	Binary Control Word	0 to 65535 (Binary 16 bit)	0		
P4.19	Save Parameters	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)		
P4.20	Near Field Communication (NFC)	Disabled (0), Read Only (1), Read & Write (2)	Read & Write (2)		

					<b>D</b> · //					
Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting started	Running the	Drive	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	Getting started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	recrinical data	Information

# 7.2.5 Menu 5 - PID controller

)	Parameter	Range	Default
P5.01	PID Fixed Reference Set-Point 1	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P5.02	PID Fixed Reference Set-Point 2	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P5.03	PID Reference Selector	None (0), T2 Analog 1 % (1), T4 Analog 2 % (2), T15 Frequency % (3), Up/Down % (4), Fixed Ref 1 (5), Fixed Ref 2 (6)	Fixed Reference 2 (6)
P5.04	PID Feedback Selector	None (0), T2 Analog 1 % (1), T4 Analog 2 % (2), T15 Frequency % (3)	None (0)
P5.05	PID Feed Forward Selector	None (0), T2 Analog 1 % (1), T4 Analog 2 % (2), T15 Frequency % (3), Up/Down % (4), Fixed Ref 1 (5), Fixed Ref 2 (6)	None (0)
P5.06	PID Reference Slew Rate Limit	0.0 to 3200.0 s	0.0 s
P5.07	PID Proportional Gain	0.000 to 4.000	1.000
P5.08	PID Integral Gain	0.000 to 4.000	0.500
P5.09	PID Output Lower Limit	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P5.10	PID Output Upper Limit	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
P5.11	PID Enable Selector	None (0), Drive Running (1), At Speed (2), At Zero (3), Under Voltage (4), External Error (5), Drive Ready (6), Drive Healthy (7), Current Limit (8), Reverse Running (9),Current Loss (10), Threshold Detect (11)	None (0)
P5.12	Threshold Detector Selector	None (0), Ramp Input (1), Ramp Output (2), Output Frequency (3), Output Current (4), Torque Current (5), Output Voltage (6), DC Bus Voltage (7), T2 Analog 1 % (8), T4 Analog 2 % (9), T15 Frequency % (10), Output Power (11), Motor RPM (12), Percentage Load (13), PID Percentage (14), PID Error (15)	None (0)
P5.13	Threshold Detector Level	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
P5.14	Threshold Detector Hysteresis	0.00 to 25.00 %	0.00 %
P5.15	Threshold Detector Delay	±3000.0 s	0.0 s
P5.16	Threshold Detector Output Invert	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P5.17	Threshold Detector Function Select	None (0), Hardware Enable (1), Run Forward (2), Run Reverse (3), Run Permit (4), Forward Limit Switch (5), Reverse Limit Switch (6), Up/Down % Increase (7), Up/Down % Decrease (8), Up/Down % Reset (9), Ref Switch Bit 0 (10), Ref Switch Bit 1 (11), Ramp Select (12), PID Enable (13), External Error (14), Drive Reset (15), Run (16), Reverse (17), Jog Forward (18), Jog Reverse (19), Fire Mode (20)	None (0)
P5.18	PID Negative Limit Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting started	Running the	Drive	Communications	Diamanting	Toobnical data	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	Getting started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	recrimical data	Information
internation	internation	motanation	motanation		motor	parametero				monnadon

# 7.2.6 Menu 6 - IO configuration

	Parameter	Range	Default
P6.01	T2 Analog Input 1 Type	0-10 V (0), Digital Input (1) 0-20 mA (2), 4-20 mA No Alarm (3), 4-20 mA Hold (4),	4-20 mA (2)
P6.02	T4 Analog Input 2 Type	4-20 mA Stop (5), 4-20 mA Error (6)	0-10 V (0)
P6.03	T6 Analog Output Type	0-10 V (0), 0-20 mA (1), 4-20 mA (2)	0-10 V (0)
P6.04	T11 Digital IO 1 Type	Digital Input (0), Digital Output (1), Frequency Output (2), PWM Output (3), DO Inverted (4)	Digital Input (0)
P6.05	T15 Digital Input 5 Type	Digital Input (0), Frequency Input (1)	Digital Input (0)
P6.06	T6 Analog Output Function Select	None (0), Ramp Input (1), Ramp Output (2), Output Frequency (3), Output Current (4), Torque Current (5), Output Voltage (6), DC Bus Voltage (7), T2 Analog 1 % (8), T4 Analog 2 % (9), T15 Frequency % (10), Output Power (11), Motor RPM (12), Percentage Load (13), PID Percentage (14), PID Error (15), Motor Thermal % (16), Drive Thermal % (17)	Ramp Output (2)
P6.07	T6 Analog Output Scaling	0.000 to 40.000	1.000
P6.08	T41-T43 Relay Function Select	None (0), Drive Running (1), At Speed (2), At Zero (3), Under Voltage (4),	Drive Healthy (7)
P6.09	T11 Digital Output 1 Function Select	External Error (5), Drive Ready (6), Drive Healthy (7), Current Limit (8), Reverse Running (9),Current Loss (10), Threshold Detect (11)	None (0)
P6.10	T11 Frequency/ PWM Output Function Select	None (0), Ramp Input (1), Ramp Output (2), Output Frequency (3),         Output Current (4), Torque Current (5), Output Voltage (6), DC Bus Voltage (7),         T2 Analog 1 % (8), T4 Analog 2 % (9),         T15 Frequency % (10), Output Power (11), Motor RPM (12), Percentage Load (13),         PID Percentage (14), PID Error (15), Motor Thermal % (16), Drive Thermal % (17)	None (0)
P6.11	T11 Frequency/PWM Output Scaling	0.000 to 40.000	1.000
P6.12	Negative Logic (NPN Sensor) Select	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P6.13	Run/Stop Configuration	Custom (0), Enable + Run Forward + Run Reverse (1), Run Forward + Run Reverse (3 Wire) (2), Enable + Run + Reverse (3), Run + Reverse (4), Run + Jog (5), Run Forward + Run Reverse (6), Run + Reverse (7), Keypad (8), Keypad + Enable (9), Keypad Jog (10)	Enable + Run Forward + Run Reverse (1)
P6.14	T2 Analog Input 1 Digital Function Select		None (0)
P6.15	T4 Analog Input 2 Digital Function Select	None (0), Hardware Enable (1), Run Forward (2), Run Reverse (3), Run Permit (4), Forward Limit Switch (5), Reverse Limit Switch (6),	None (0)
P6.16	T11 Digital Input 1 Function Select	Up/Down % Increase (7), Up/Down % Decrease (8), Up/Down % Reset (9),	None (0)
P6.17	T12 Digital Input 2 Function Select	Ref Switch Bit 0 (10), Ref Switch Bit 1 (11), Ramp Select (12),	Hardware Enable (1)
P6.18	T13 Digital Input 3 Function Select	PID Enable (13), External Error (14), Drive Reset (15), Run (16), Reverse (17), Jog Forward (18), Jog Reverse (19), Fire Mode (20)	Run Forward (2)
P6.19	T14 Digital Input 4 Function Select		Run Reverse (3)
P6.20	T15 Digital Input 5 Function Select		Ref Switch Bit 0 (10)
P6.21	T2 Analog Input 1 Minimum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.22	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage at Minimum Input	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.23	T2 Analog Input 1 Maximum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.24	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage at Maximum Input	±100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.25	T4 Analog Input 2 Minimum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.26	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Minimum Input	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.27	T4 Analog Input 2 Maximum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.28	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Maximum Input	±100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.29	T15 Frequency Input Minimum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.30	T15 Frequency Input Percentage at Minimum Input	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.31	T15 Frequency Input Maximum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.32	T15 Frequency Input Percentage at Maximum Input	±100.00 %	100.00 %

	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 7.3 Parameter descriptions

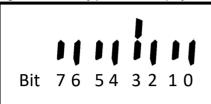
This section provides detailed descriptions on the functions of all parameters within the drive.

# 7.3.1 Menu 1 - Status & monitoring (Read only)

This menu contains all parameters that show an output variable of the drive for status and monitoring purposes. All parameters in this menu are readonly.

The majority of parameters are numbers that can be easily interpreted on the drive display. For indicator parameters, such as *Alarm Indicators* (**P1.09**), the drive displays an active bit with the 7-segment LEDs as shown in Figure 7-1 where bit 3 is active (1).

Figure 7-1 Binary parameter display



P1.01 Output Frequ	lency			
	requency Limit ( <b>P2.02</b> ) Hz		Default:	Read Only
		n of the <i>Ramp Output</i> ( <b>P1.14</b> ) and motor sli		
	ive value is used for reverse rotat		p componed	
NOTE				
-		uency is used as an input or output such as	•	<b>.</b> .
faster than the maximum		sation hasn't been disabled or if the motor i	s being anve	en by another part of the machine
P1.02 Output Voltag				
		/ Drive = 240 V, 400 V Drive = 480 V)	Default:	Read Only
Displays the r.m.s. line t	o line voltage at the motor termina	als of the drive. (U to V; V to W; W to U.)		
NOTE				
	applies for when the Output Valte	ngo is used as an input or output such as w	hon represe	ntod on T6 Analog Output The
U U		ge is used as an input or output such as w decelerating with high motor voltage enabl	•	med on To Analog Output. The
P1.03 Output Powe			<u>.</u>	
	ed Power x 2.2 kW		Default:	Read Only
Displays the power flow	ing through the motor terminals o	f the drive. This parameter should be used	for indicatio	n purposes only. A positive value
	rom the drive to the motor.			
P1.04 Motor RPM				
Range: ± 18000 rpm			Default:	Read Only
	Rated Speed ( <b>P3.02</b> ) is not set co	nverted to the equivalent RPM using the nu rrectly	mber of mol	or poles. The actual motor RPM
P1.05 Drive State		Tooliy.		
Range: 0 to 17			Default:	Read Only
Displays the present state	e of the drive as described below:			
Value	Drive State	Description		
0	Inhibited	The drive is not enabled		
1	Ready	The drive is enabled but has	s not receive	d a run signal
4	Running	The drive is running		
5	Supply Loss	Supply loss has been detec	ted	
6	Deceleration	The drive is stopping the mo	otor with a de	ecelerating ramp
7	Injecting D.C	The drive is injecting D.C. b	raking curre	nt into the motor
9	Error	The drive in an error state, o	check the err	or log for more information
15	Under Voltage	The drive is in the under-vol	tage state	
17	Initialising	The drive systems are initial	ising	
	1			

	Safety ormation	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting starte	d Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P1.	.06 Oı	utput Curren	nt								
Ra	nge: ±[	Drive Rated (	Current x 2.2 A	L.				Defau	ult: Rea	d Only	
			put current to	the motor. T	his is made (	up of two com	ponents, moto	r magnetising c	urrent and i	motor <i>Torque I</i>	Producing
		/	oing Current								
P1. Rai								Defa	ılt <sup>.</sup> Rea	d Only	
	0				t Current ( <b>D1</b>	<b>06</b> ) that is in	nhase with the				tising current
	ne motor.	er uispiays ti				<b>.00</b> ) that is in		e voltage and ut		uue ille mayne	
	e Output I elerate.	-requency is	positive (forwa	ard rotation)	, a positive v	alue of Torque	Producing Cu	irrent would hole	d the motor	load or cause	the motor to
		Frequency is	negative (rev	erse rotation	), a negative	value of torq	ue producing c	urrent would ho	ld the moto	r load or cause	e the motor to
	elerate.							4 . 4		41	16
Ine	value is p	proportional t	o the torque p	oduced by t	ne motor pro	ivided the free	luency applied	to the motor is	at or below	the motor rate	a trequency.
P1.											
	-							Defau	ult: Rea	d Only	
								lood For royar	a rotation i	hia valua ia na	active for a
					ing load and	negative for a	aregenerating	IDad. For revers	serotation	inis value is ne	galive for a
Perc	centage L	oad ( <b>P1.08</b> ) =	= Torque Produ	cing Current							
I <sub>Trat</sub>	<sub>ed</sub> = Rateo	d Torque Cur	rent = <i>Motor R</i>	ated Curren	t ( <b>P3.01</b> ) x N	lotor Rated P	ower Factor (P	3.04)			
P1.	.09 Al	arm Indicato	ors								
_	_			4 <sup>1</sup> 3 <sup>1</sup> 2 <sup>1</sup> 1 <sup>1</sup> 0				Defau	ult: Rea	d Only	
An	_				g of a proble	m which could	l lead to a drive	e error. The disp	lay will indi	cate an alarm	condition by
	-			wn below. E	By default, in	some alarm o	onditions, the o	drive may take a	action to pro	event an error	for example
red	ucing the	motor currer	nt or speed.								
[		Display									
	Bit	Alarm	Alarm			How to remo	ve the alarm				
	Bit 0		Motor Overlo	ad		Reduce the lo	ad on the moto	r			
	Bit 1								mperature	of the drive	
	Bit 2								mperature		
	Bit 3			live				•			
	Bit 4										
	Bit 5								he integrity	of the wiring is	s good
	Bit 6		Current Limit								
	Bit 7	A.7	I/O Overload			Check the 24	V output, digita	al output, and 48	85 port for a	an overload co	ndition
Fin	d addition	al informatio	n in Marshal o	r in section §	).1 Alarms.						
P1	.10 Dr	ivo Status Ir	adicators								
				41 <u>3</u> 121110				Defa	ult: Rea	d Onlv	
	-									,	
Г											
	Bit	Status				oo boon data	tod The Labor	viour in this site	ation in an	trolled by Orm	nhu L coo
	Bit 0	Supply Los	S			as been deteo	cied. The beha	viour in this situ	ation is cor	urolled by Sup	DIY LOSS
	Bit 1	Limit Switc	h Active	· ·	,	mit switch is a	active.				
	Bit 2	Thermal Li	mit Active	Indicates t	he output cu	rrent is being	limited further f	than that define	d by <i>Torqu</i>	e Current Limit	( <b>P3.17</b> )
							limited by the	urront limit def	nod by Tree		mit
	Bit 3	Current Lin	nit Active		•	neni is being	innited by the C	Jurrent IImit dell		que current Lli	1111
	Bit 4	Drive Activ	е	, ,		oplying voltag	e to the motor.				
	Bit 5	Healthy		Indicates t	he drive is he	ealthy and the	re are no error	S.			
	Bit 6	At Speed ±	: 1 Hz	Indicates t	he Ramp Ou	<i>tput</i> ( <b>P1.14</b> ) is	s within 1 Hz of	f the Ramp Inpu	ıt.		
	Bit 7	E     Default:     Read Only       intrameter displays the component of the <i>Output Current</i> (P1.06) that is in phase with the voltage and does not include the magnetising current notor.     Includes the load torque and acceleration torque.       intrust Frequency is positive (reverse rotation), a negative value of Torque Producing Current would hold the motor load or cause the motor to tate.     Includes the load torque produced by the motor provided the frequency applied to the motor is at or below the motor rated frequency.       Percentage Used     I a roque Current Maximum Limit %     Default:     Read Only       dicates the load on the motor as a percentage of the motor rated forque.     I a roque Current Maximum Limit %     Default:     Read Only       dicates the load on the motor as a percentage of the motor rated forque.     I a roque Current Maximum Limit %     Default:     Read Only       dicates the load on the motor as a percentage of the motor rated forque.     I a roque Current Maximum Limit %     Default:     Read Only       dicates the load on the motor as a percentage of the motor rated forque.     I a roque Current Maximum Limit %     Default:     Read Only       disate a forget current Maximum Limit %     Default:     Read Only     Interaction (P1.0)     Interaction (P1.0)       ates to the drive or are an early warning of a problem which could lead to a drive error. The display will indicate an alarm condition by git the display alarm indicators shown below. By default, in some alarm conditions, the drive may take action to prevent an error for example on the motor areaset or									

 P1.11
 Sequencer Input and Output Indicators

 Range:
 0706050403020100 to 171615141312110
 Default:
 Read Only

 Displays the input and output states of the sequencer. The drive sequencer monitors inputs to control how the drive will run.
 Read Only

Bit	Status	Description
Bit 0	Hardware Enable	Set to 1 if a digital input has been configured as the Hardware Enable function (1) and is active, or if no digital input has been configured as a Hardware Enable.
Bit 1	Software Enable	If the <i>Binary Control Word</i> ( <b>P4.18</b> ) is enabled this is set to 1 when the enable bit of the control word is set otherwise this is set to 1 if <i>Drive Enable</i> ( <b>P4.17</b> ) is set to true.
Bit 2	Limit Switch Forward	Set to 1 if a digital input has been configured as the <i>Forward Limit Switch</i> (5) and is active. If set to 1 the drive can only run the motor in reverse.
Bit 3	Limit Switch Reverse	Set to 1 if a digital input has been configured as the <i>Reverse Limit Switch</i> (6) and is active. If set to 1 the drive can only run the motor forward.
Bit 4	Run	Set to 1 when a run signal is detected.
Bit 5	Reverse	Set to 1 when a Reverse signal is detected to reverse the selected reference.
Bit 6	Jog	Set to 1 by the sequencer to select the Jog reference when a Jog signal is detected.
Bit 7	Under Voltage	Set to 1 by the sequencer if the drive is in an under voltage state.

# P1.12 Run & Direction Indicators

Range: $0_70_60_50_40_30_20_10_0$  to  $1_71_61_51_41_31_21_11_0$ Displays the states of the drive control inputs.

Bit Description Status Bit 0 Run Forward Set to 1 if a Run Forward signal is active Bit 1 Run Reverse Set to 1 if a Run Reverse signal is active. Bit 2 Run Set to 1 if a Run signal is active. Bit 3 Reverse Set to 1 if a Reverse signal is active. Bit 4 Jog Forward Set to 1 if a Jog Forward signal is active. Bit 5 Jog Reverse Set to 1 if a Jog Reverse signal is active. Run Permit Bit 6 Set to 1 if a Run Permit (Not Stop) signal is active. (Not Stop) Bit 7 Fire Mode Active Set to 1 if a Fire Mode signal is active.

Default:

Read Only

The indicators that are shown here can be set by any of the control terminals using their function selector parameters such as *T11 Digital Input 1* Function Select (**P6.16**) or by the control word.

P1.13	Ramp Input		
Range:	± Maximum Frequency Limit ( <b>P2.02</b> ) Hz	Default:	Read Only
Displays	the selected reference frequency after the skip band and frequency limits have been applied	but before it	is fed into the ramp system. See
section 7	7.3.2 Menu 2 - References & Ramps.		
P1.14	Ramp Output		
Range:	± Maximum Frequency Limit ( <b>P2.02</b> ) Hz	Default:	Read Only
Displays	the frequency output from the ramp system.		
NOTE			
NOTE			
The rang	ge stated above applies for when the Ramp Output is used as an input or output such as whe	en represent	ed on T6 Analog Output. The
paramet	er may extend outside of this range if the motor is being driven by another part of the machin	e faster thar	n the maximum frequency limit.
P1.15	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage		
P1.16	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage		
P1.17	T15 Frequency Input Percentage		
Range:	± 100.00 %	Default:	Read Only
Displays	the level of analog input 1, analog input 2 and the frequency input as a percentage after it h	as been sca	led according to the terminal's
scaling p	parameters. See T2 Analog Input 1 Minimum Input (P6.21).		
These va	alues can be used for speed control by selecting an appropriate configuration in <i>Frequency R</i>	eference Co	nfiguration (P2.03) or by selecting
the funct	ion in Frequency Reference 1 Selector (P2.21) to Frequency Reference 4 Selector (P2.24).	When select	ed for speed control, 100 % is the

Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02).

Safety information		echanical stallation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P1.18 U	p/Down Percenta	ige								
	.0 to 100.0 %	0					Defau	lt: Rea	d Only	
	e value of the Up/D s unidirectional wit		•	-			•	•••		
-	an be used for spe									
	Reference 1 Selec									
	requency Limit ( <b>P2.02</b> ).									
See Up/Dov	vn Percent Configu	uration (P2	<b>2.14</b> ) and <i>U</i> /	o/Down Perce	ntage Time to	Max ( <b>P2.15</b> )	) for information o	on Up/Dov	n control confi	guration.
	olled by the drive t		his feature i	s sometimes r	eferred to as	a Motorized F	Potentiometer.			
	ID Output Percen	ntage					Defer	H D.		
0	100.00 % e percentage outpu	it for the F		r. This include	e the feed for	word torm co	Defau		d Only rd Selector ( <b>BE</b>	05)
							•			
	an be used for spe 1 Selector ( <b>P2.21</b> )		-							
Limit (P2.02		to Freque	ncy Releten		( <b>F2.24</b> ). Wile	i selected io	r speed control,	100 % 15 แ		requency
	D Status Indicate	ors								
Range: 0	<sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>1</sub> 0 <sub>0</sub> to 1 <sub>2</sub> 1 <sub>1</sub> 1 <sub>0</sub>						Defau	lt: Rea	d Only	
Displays a s	set of indicators that	at represe	nt the status	of the PID an	d threshold d	etector.		ł		
Bit	Indicator		Desci	ription						
Bit 0	PID Enabled		Indica	tes the PID is	enabled and	active.				
Bit 1	PID Limit Applie	ed			•	•	y <i>PID Output Lov</i> dition of the Feed	,	,	
Bit 2	Threshold Dete	ctor Outpu	ut Indica	tes that the th	reshold detec	tor output is a	active.			
P1.21 P	are Enable (13), thi ID Error	is must als	so be active	to enable the	PID controller		Defeu	lt. Dee	d Only	
0	100.00 % PID Error. This is	the differ	anco hotwo	on the PID refe	arence and PI	D feedback w	Defau		d Only Reference Sele	ctor ( <b>P5 03</b> )
	edback Selector (F				FICE AND FI		vilicit are selecte		Velerence Sele	<i>cior</i> ( <b>F3.03</b> )
P1.22 M	lotor Thermal Per	rcentage								
0	to 100 %						Defau		d Only	
overload pe	estimate of the mo riod when the mot urrent and the esti	or is cool a	and reduces	the allowable	period as the					-
The action t	aken by the drive	can be set	in <i>Thermal</i>	Protection Ac	tion ( <b>P3.21</b> ).					
	Protection Action ( <b>F</b> ice this parameter	,		he output curr	ent will be lim	ited if this pa	rameter reaches	100 %, ar	nd the limit will	then be
If Thermal F	Protection Action (	<b>P3.21</b> ) is s	et to Error,	he error will o	ccur when this	s parameter ı	reaches 100 %.			
An alarm is	indicated if this pe	rcentage i	s larger thar	175 % and the	current magr	nitude is such	n that it is still incr	easing, se	e Alarm Indica	ntors ( <b>P1.09</b> ).
_	rive Thermal Per	centage								
0	to 100 %	6.0					Defau		d Only	<u></u>
	e internal temperat llowed drive tempe		drive which	will change de	epending on t	ne output cur	rent. This is disp	layed as a	i percentage of	the
The action t	aken by the drive	can be set	in <i>Thermal</i>	Protection Ac	tion ( <b>P3.21</b> ).					
If Thermal F	Protection Action (	<b>P3.21</b> ) is s	et to Limit, t	he output curr	ent will be lim	ited if this pa	rameter > 90 %.			
If Thermal F	Protection Action (	<b>P3.21</b> ) is s	et to Error,	he error will o	ccur when thi	s parameter :	= 100 %.			
An alarm is	indicated if this pe	ercentage i	s > 95 % ar	d cleared whe	en < 75 %, see	e Alarm Indic	ators ( <b>P1.09</b> ).			

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P1.24 D	C Bus Voltag	le								
-	to Maximum [		-				Defau	lt: Read	Only	
Displays the	e voltage on th	e D.C. Bus of	the drive.							
his voltage	e must exceed	the under-vol	tage (UV) le	vel for the driv	e to run.					
	Drive Rat	ted Voltage		Un	der Voltage	Level	Max	kimum D.C	. Bus Voltage	•
	1(	V 00			175 V					
	20	V 00			175 V			415	5 V	
	4(	V 00			330 V			830	) V	
P1.25 D										
	igital IO Indic <sub>7</sub> 0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>1</sub>		<b>⊿13121110</b>				Defau	lt: Read	Only	
U				of all the digit	tal inputs and	outputs as we	ell as the digital		,	S.
Bit	Input/Outp	-		ription	•	•			0.1	
Bit 0	T11 Digital			1 if the input of	or output is a	rtive				
Bit 1	T12 Digital			1 if the input i		5070				
Bit 2	•									
	T13 Digital			Set to 1 if the input is active Set to 1 if the input is active						
Bit 3	T14 Digital	•								
Bit 4	T15 Digital	-				-	nput 5 Type ( <b>P6</b>			
Bit 5	T2 Analog I	•					nput 1 Type ( <b>P6</b> .	/		
Bit 6	T4 Analog I	Input 2	Set to	1 if the input i	s active whe	n T4 Analog In	nput 2 Type ( <b>P6</b> .	<b>02</b> ) = 1 (Dig	gital)	
Bit 7	T41 Relay		Set to	1 if the relay i	s active					
P1.26 P	arameter 1 Sa	aved Value o	n Error							
	arameter 2 Sa									
	arameter 3 Sa									
Range: D	ependent on F	Parameter Sav	ved				Defau	lt: Read	Only	
f an error o	ccurs the drive	e will save the	value of the	parameter se	lected by Par	ameter 1 Sav	e on Error Selec	ctor ( <b>P4.09</b> ),	, Parameter 2	Save on
Frror Select	<i>tor</i> ( <b>P4.10</b> ), an	d Parameter 3	3 Save on El	rror Selector ( <b>I</b>	<b>P4.11</b> ).					
All of these	parameters ar	e saved at the	e point when	Error (P1.29)	occurs.					
	rror									
	rror History 1									
	rror History 2									
P1.32 E	rror History 3									
Range: 0	ge: 0 to 255 Default:									

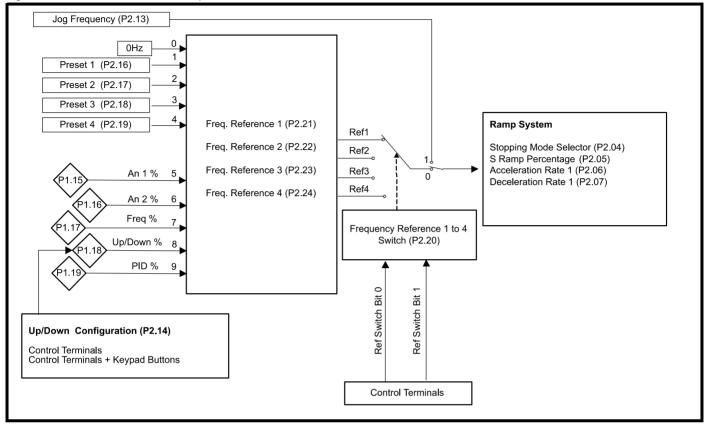
nge:	Drive Diagnostics 0 to 15	Default: Read Only							
s is a d	iagnostic parameter	that helps identify the next action needed for the drive to run.							
Value	Name	Description							
0	Running	Drive is running i.e. No Diagnostic information.							
1	Inhibited	Drive is not enabled. See Sequencer Input and Output Indicators (P1.11)							
2	Ready	Drive is enabled but has not received a Run signal. See Run and Direction Indicators (P1.12)							
3	Locked Inhibit	Drive has stopped and is waiting for the run signal to be removed before it can be made to run again (such as after an Auto-tune has finished or following a supply loss).							
4	Ref 1 Setup								
5	Ref 2 Setup	The collected reference is get to None (0). See Frequency Deference 1 to 4 Switch ( <b>D2 24</b> )							
6	Ref 3 Setup	The selected reference is set to None (0). See <i>Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch</i> ( <b>P2.21</b> ).							
7	Ref 4 Setup								
8	Up/Down Ref	The Up/Down Reference has been selected, but not configured. See Up/Down Percent Configuration (P2.14)							
9	Freq Ref	The Frequency Reference has been selected, but has not been configured. See <i>T15 Digital Input 5 Type</i> ( <b>P6.05</b> ).							
10	PID Enable	PID Percent has been selected, but the PID has not been enabled. See PID Enable Selector (P5.11)							
11	PID Ref	PID Percent has been selected, but the PID Reference has not been configured. See PID Reference Selector ( <b>P5.03</b> )							
		Percent has been selected, but the PID Feedback has not been configured. See PID Feedback							
12	PID Fbk	PID Percent has been selected, but the PID Feedback has not been configured. See <i>PID Feedback Selector</i> ( <b>P5.04</b> )							
	PID Fbk PID Up/Down Ref	Selector (P5.04)							
12		Selector (P5.04)         PID Percent has been selected and the PID Reference is set to Up/Down, but the Up/Down Reference has not been configured. See Up/Down Percent Configuration (P2.14).         PID Percent has been selected and the PID Reference is set to Frequency input, but the Frequency input has not been configured. See T15 Digital Input 5 Type (P6.05).							
12 13	PID Up/Down Ref	Selector (P5.04)         PID Percent has been selected and the PID Reference is set to Up/Down, but the Up/Down Reference has not been configured. See Up/Down Percent Configuration (P2.14).         PID Percent has been selected and the PID Reference is set to Frequency input, but the Frequency input has not been configured. See T15 Digital Input 5 Type (P6.05).							
12 13 14	PID Up/Down Ref PID Freq Ref	Selector (P5.04)         PID Percent has been selected and the PID Reference is set to Up/Down, but the Up/Down Reference has not been configured. See Up/Down Percent Configuration (P2.14).         PID Percent has been selected and the PID Reference is set to Frequency input, but the Frequency input has not been configured. See T15 Digital Input 5 Type (P6.05).         PID Percent has been selected and the PID feedback is set to Frequency input, but the Frequency input has not been configured, see T15 Digital Input 5 Type (P6.05).         PID Percent has been selected and the PID feedback is set to Frequency input, but the Frequency input has not been configured, see T15 Digital Input 5 Type (P6.05).         PID Percent has been selected and the PID feedback is set to Frequency input, but the Frequency input has not been configured, see T15 Digital Input 5 Type (P6.05).         Drive has stopped because the current loop has been lost on one of the analog inputs see Alarm Indicators.							

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 7.3.2 Menu 2 - Reference & ramps

This menu groups together parameters used for speed control and configures how the drive accelerates and decelerates to the chosen reference by the ramp system. Four frequency references can be configured, and the user can switch between these using digital inputs or via communications to provide the drive with a final frequency reference. *Frequency Reference Configuration* (P0.05) can be used to automatically configure the multiple references and the required control terminal functions. Alternatively, setup the four references using the parameters *Frequency Reference 1 Selector* (P2.21) to *Frequency Reference 4 Selector* (P2.24).

#### Figure 7-2 Menu 2 - Reference & ramps



Reference Switch Bit 0 and Reference Switch Bit 1 can be selected as functions of the drive control terminals and use a binary system to switch between references as Table 7-1 describes.

#### Table 7-1 Frequency reference switch

Reference Switch Bit 1	Reference Switch Bit 0	Reference Selected
0	0	Frequency Reference 1
0	1	Frequency Reference 2
1	0	Frequency Reference 3
1	1	Frequency Reference 4

Alternatively, Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch (P2.20) can be used to select individual references.

P2.01	Minimum Frequency Limit		
Range:	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	Default:	0.0 Hz
Sets the	minimum limit applied to the selected reference. If the value set is higher than the Maximum	Frequency L	Limit (P2.02) the reference will be
limited to	the maximum. This limit is used for both directions of rotation.		
P2.02	Maximum Frequency Limit		
Range:	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	Default:	Region Dependent
Sets the	maximum limit applied to the selected reference. Generally, the motor rated frequency is us	ed as the m	aximum frequency limit.
This is a	symmetrical limit for both directions of rotation.		
This is u	sed for scaling the range of percentage inputs.		
Default f	or 50 Hz regions = 50.0 Hz		
Default f	or 60 Hz regions = 60.0 Hz.		
NOTE	<i>Output Frequency</i> ( <b>P1.01</b> ) can be higher than this limit due to motor slip compensation.		

	Frequency Reference	Configuration									
5	0 to 9					Defau	ilt: 1 (Lo	cal/Remote)			
ed to au	itomatically set a group	of parameters for	common conf	igurations as	outlined below	N:					
Value	Configuration	Description	ription								
0	Custom	The parameters in	n the table be	low have beer	n changed fro	m a standard re	eference cor	nfiguration.			
1	Local/Remote	A current input on between them.	analog input	1 and a volta	ge input on ai	nalog input 2. di	gital input 5	is used to se	lect		
2	Voltage/Preset Input	A voltage input or between it and pr	• •	• •	•	l input 1 are use	ed as binary	switches to c	noose		
3	Current/Preset Input	A current input on between it and pre-	• •	<b>U</b> 1	0	l input 1 are use	d as binary	switches to cl	noose		
4	Presets	Digital input 5 and frequency referen	•	1 are used as	the binary sw	vitches to choos	e between t	he four prese	t		
5	Keypad	The keypad butto	ns are used to	o control the f	equency Up/	Down Percenta	ge ( <b>P1.18</b> ).				
6	Terminal Up/Down	Digital input 5 and	digital input	1 are used to	control the U	o/Down Percent	tage ( <b>P1.18</b> )	).			
7	Frequency Input	A frequency input	on digital inp	ut 5.							
8	PID Voltage Ref.	A Voltage input or The PID output is	0,			current input on	analog input	t 2 as the feed	lback.		
9	PID + Feed Forward	A Voltage input or feedback, the PID drive reference.		•			•	<b>U</b> 1			

The table above shows the options to quickly set up the reference system for a specific application. The assignments are made on exit of the parameter (Press settings button or back in Marshal).

For more detailed information and wiring diagrams refer to section 6.2 Controlling the motor speed.

The table below indicates the parameters that are set up and the values written.

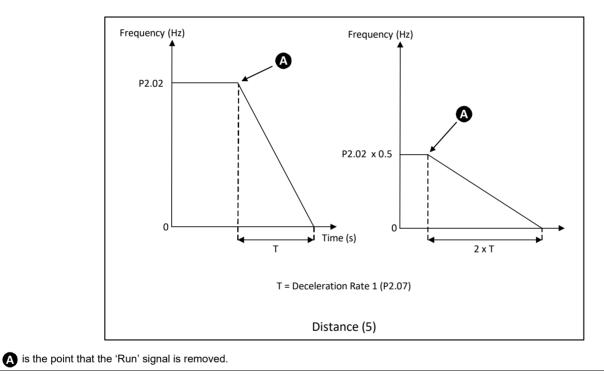
Parameter			Frequ	ency Re	ference	Config	uration	(P2.03)		
Parameter	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Up/Down Percent Configuration (P2.14)	-	-	-	-	-	3	0	-	-	-
Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch (P2.20)	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
Frequency Reference 1 Selector (P2.21)	-	5	5	5	1	8	8	7	9	9
Frequency Reference 2 Selector (P2.22)	-	6	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency Reference 3 Selector (P2.23)	-	-	3	3	3	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency Reference 4 Selector (P2.24)	-	-	4	4	4	-	-	-	-	-
PID Reference Selector (P5.03)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	5
PID Feedback Selector (P5.04)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
PID Feed Forward Selector (P5.05)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	1
PID Enable Selector (P5.11)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
T2 Analog Input 1 Type ( <b>P6.01</b> )	-	3	0	3	-	-	-	-	0	0
T4 Analog Input 2 Type ( <b>P6.02</b> )	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6
T11 Digital IO 1 Type (P6.04)	-	-	0	0	0	-	0	-	-	-
T15 Digital Input 5 Type ( <b>P6.05</b> )	-	0	0	0	0	-	0	1	-	-
T11 Digital Input 1 Function Select (P6.16)	-	-	11	11	11	-	8	-	-	-
T15 Digital Input 5 Function Select (P6.20)	-	10	10	10	10	-	7	-	-	-

"-" indicates that the configuration will not change the setting of the parameter from the current value.

Safety ormation		hanical Electrica allation installation		Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Lis Informa
.04	Stopping Mode Sel	ector							
nge:	0 to 5					Defau	ult: 1 (Ra	imp)	
fines h	ow the motor is contro	olled when the run	signal is remove	ed from the di	rive.				
Value	Stopping Mode	Description							
0	Coast	Remove power from the motor and allow to spin under control of the load. The drive waits for 1 second before it can be restarted.							
1	Ramp	Motor slows de	own to 0 Hz und	er control of tl	ne drive.				
2	Ramp & DC Brake		) Hz followed by y DC Braking Til						
3	DC Brake, 0 Hz det	ect Braking Curre	ow frequency current injection with detection of low speed and then DC injection at a level defined by <i>DC traking Current Level</i> ( <b>P3.13</b> ) for a time defined by <i>DC Braking Time</i> ( <b>P3.14</b> ). The drive waits for 1 econd before it can be restarted.						
4	Timed DC Brake		DC injected at a level defined by <i>DC Braking Current Level</i> ( <b>P3.13</b> ) for a time defined by <i>DC Braking Time</i> ( <b>P3.14</b> ). The drive waits for 1 second before it can be restarted.						
5	Distance		ame distance fro uency. See figur			•			led

# Distance Stop Example:

## Figure 7-3 Distance Stop



	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
ĺ	P2.05	S-Ramp Perce	entage								
	Range:	0.00 to 50.0 %						Defau	ılt: 0.0		
						-					

An S-ramp allows for a smooth change in acceleration. To enable S-ramps, set this parameter to specify the percentage of the ramp time to include an S-ramp profile.

If the S-ramp has been enabled and *Stopping Mode Selector* (**P2.04**) = Distance (5), the distance stop function will be disabled and the drive will ramp to stop with the S-ramp enabled

It should be noted that as this parameter is increased, the time to ramp to maximum frequency does not change, instead the maximum acceleration rate in the centre of the profile increases which causes a steeper linear portion at the centre of the profile.

## Figure 7-4 S-Ramp set-up

	Frequency (Hz)		
	Maximum Frequency P2.02 $T_s$ $T_s$ $T_{Ramp}$ $T_s = T_{Ramp} \times S Ramp Percentage (P2.05) / 100$ S-Ramp set-up	Time (s	
	S-Ramp set-up		
P2.06 Acceleration	Rate 1		
Range: 0.1 to 1999.9 s		Default:	5.0
Defines the acceleration	time from 0 Hz to the Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02). An acceleration	rate applies v	when the frequency is changing
away from 0 Hz.			
P2.07 Deceleration	Rate 1		
Range: 0.1 to 1999.9 s		Default:	10.0
Defines the deceleration	time from the maximum frequency limit to 0 Hz. A deceleration rate applies	when the free	quency is changing towards 0 Hz.
The drive may increase t	he ramp time due to the D.C. bus voltage controller, see Deceleration Rar	np Type ( <b>P2.1</b>	1).
P2.08 Acceleration		1. 11. (	/
Range: 0.1 to 1999.9 s		Default:	5.0
See Acceleration Rate 1	( <b>P2.06</b> ).		
P2.09 Deceleration	Rate 2		
Range: 0.1 to 1999.9 s		Default:	10.0
See Deceleration Rate 1	( <b>P2.07</b> ).		
P2.10 Ramp Rate Se	elector		
Range: 0 to 2		Default:	0
Selects between ramp ra	tes 1 or 2.		
Value Description			
0 see Menu 6 /	but function <i>Ramp Select</i> (12) is used to select between acceleration / dec C <i>Configuration</i> . This function can be selected for any of the digital inputs. configured, <i>Acceleration Rate 1</i> ( <b>P2.06</b> ) and <i>Deceleration Rate 1</i> ( <b>P2.07</b> )	If the digital in	out is inactive or if the function
1 Acceleration	Rate 1 (P2.06) and Deceleration Rate 1 (P2.07) are used by the ramp sys	tem.	
2 Acceleration	Rate 2 (P2.08) and Deceleration Rate 2 (P2.09) are used by the ramp sys	tem.	

Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Getting started Running the Drive Communications Diagnostics Technical data UL Listin			(Setting started	Running the Drive motor parameter	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	--	--	------------------	--------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

P2.11	Deceleration Ramp Type		
Range:	0 to 2	Default:	1 (Standard Ramp)
Defines t	he ramp type used for decelerating, three types are available.		

Value	Text	Description
0	Fast	The drive will always try to achieve the specified deceleration rate but if set too fast, may result in an over voltage error.
1	Standard Ramp	Drive aims to achieve the deceleration rate but will increase the deceleration time to prevent a D.C. over voltage error.
2	Ramp + Motor Loss	Faster deceleration that is controlled to prevent a change to D.C. over voltage error, with increased losses in the motor.

The *Ramp* + *Motor Loss* (2) increases the voltage applied to the motor to increase the losses in the motor and thus reduce the deceleration time that can be achieved. Note that with applications requiring a lot of deceleration cycles this could overheat the motor.

P2.12 Standa	rd Ramp Voltage
--------------	-----------------

 Range:
 0 to Maximum D.C. Bus Voltage
 Default:
 Rating Dependent

 The drive will attempt to hold this voltage during deceleration if Deceleration Ramp Type (P2.11) = 1 or 2 (Standard Ramp Modes). If the application is such that occasional DC Over Voltage errors (E001) are seen during deceleration, reducing this parameter can prevent the error from occurring if the maximum supply voltage allows this

Note that this parameter should not be set lower than the change to the maximum supply voltage x  $\sqrt{2}$ .

Drive Voltage Rating Region		Maximum D.C. Bus Voltage	Parameter Default		
100 & 200 V	All	415 V	375 V		
400 V	50 Hz	830 V	750 V		
400 V	60 Hz	830 V	775 V		

Default:

1.5 Hz

Default: 0 (Terminal - Reset)

## P2.13 Jog Frequency

Range: ± Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02)

The drive will run at this frequency when it receives a jog signal from the keypad buttons, control terminals or control word.

#### A jog signal is overridden by a run signal.

# P2.14 Up/Down Percent Configuration

Range: 0 to 5

Used to define the value of the Up/Down Percentage at power up and to enable/disable the use of the Up/Down buttons on the keypad to set the Up/Down Percentage.

If configured with the digital input functions Up/Down % Increase (7) and Up/Down % Decrease (8), the control terminals can be used to adjust the *Up/Down Percentage* (P1.18). If modes 3, 4 and 5 are selected, both the control terminals and the keypad Up and Down buttons can be used to set the *Up/Down Percentage* (P1.18).

Value	Text	Mode	Description
0	Terminals Only	Reset	Up/Down Percentage set to 0 at power up.
1		Last	Up/Down Percentage saved and restored at power up.
2		Preset 1	Up/Down Percentage set to <i>Preset Reference 1</i> ( <b>P2.16</b> ) * at power up.
3	Terminals and Keypad	Keypad and Reset	Keypad control enabled and Up/Down Percentage set to 0 at power up.
4		Keypad and Last	Keypad control enabled and Up/Down Percentage saved and restored at power up.
5	$\mathbf{Q}$	Keypad and Preset 1	Keypad control enabled and Up/Down Percentage set to <i>Preset Reference 1</i> ( <b>P2.16</b> ) * at power up.

\*Up/Down Percentage is set to Preset Frequency 1 as a percentage of the Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02).

## This parameter can be set by Frequency Reference Configuration (P2.03).

P2.15	Up/Down Percentage Time to Max		
Range:	0 to 250 s	Default:	20 s
The rate	of change of Up/Down Percentage (P1.18) is defined by this parameter which is the number	of seconds	to change from 0 % to 100 %.

This rate is applied when holding the Up or Down buttons and the terminal control. Single presses will change the value by 0.1 %.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Commur	nications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P2.16	Preset Frequen	icy 1									
Range:	± Maximum Free	quency Limit (	( <b>P2.02</b> )					Defau	lt: 5.0 ⊢	Z	
	ovide a fixed fre		ence.								
	Preset Frequen							1			
•	± Maximum Free	, ,	,					Defau	lt: 10.0	Hz	
	ovide a fixed fre	, ,	ence.								
	Preset Frequen ± Maximum Free	-	( <b>D2 02</b> )					Defau	lt: 25.0	Hz	
5	ovide a fixed fre		,					Delau	11. 20.0	112	
· · ·	Preset Frequen										
	± Maximum Free		(P2.02)					Defau	lt: 50.0	Hz	
-	ovide a fixed fre	quency refere	ence.								
P2.20	Frequency Refe	erence 1 to 4	Switch								
Range:	0 to 4							Defau	lt: 0 (Di	gital Inputs)	
Used to se	elect one of four	references that	at can be us	ed by the driv	e.						
Value	Reference Sw	itch D	Description								
0	Binary	C	Digital input	functions can l	be configure	d to select ref	erence 1	, 2, 3 or	4 using dig	ital inputs	
1	Reference 1	Т	he referenc	e configured i	n <i>Frequency</i>	Reference 1	Selector	(P2.21)	will be used	d.	
2	Reference 2	Т	he referenc	e configured i	n <i>Frequency</i>	Reference 2	Selector	(P2.22)	will be used	J.	
3	Reference 3	Т	he referenc	e configured i	n <i>Frequency</i>	Reference 3	Selector	(P2.23)	will be used	d.	
4	Reference 4	Т	he referenc	e configured i	n <i>Frequency</i>	Reference 4	Selector	(P2.24)	will be used	d.	
oit 0 or Fre	meter is set to 0 equency Switch <b>5 Frequency re</b>	<i>bit 1</i> , as per th	ne diagram l	0		signal and 0 =	no sign	•	ction to <i>Fre</i>	quency Switch	
				nce Switch bit 0 nce Switch bit 1		etc.         etc.           0         0           0         0	1 0 Reference				
	Frequency Ref	erence 1 Sele	ector								
0	0 to 9			_				Defau	lt: 6 (T2	Analog 1 %)	
	Frequency Refe	erence 2 Sele	ector					Def			
0	0 to 9 Fraguanay Raf	oronoo 2 Cala						Defau	IT:   / (14	Analog 2 %)	
	Frequency Refe 0 to 9	erence 3 Sele	ector					Defe			
Range:	0109							Defau	lt: 0 (No	nie)	

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

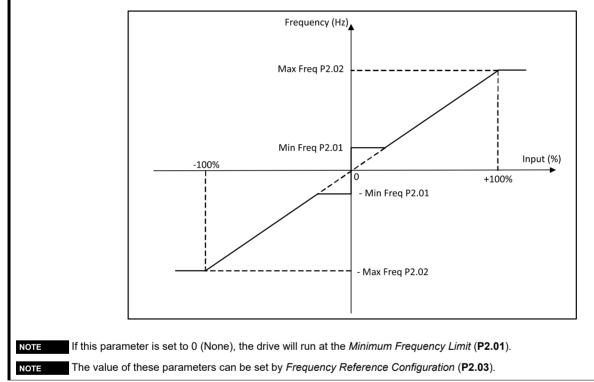
P2.24	Frequency Reference 4 Selector		
Range:	0 to 9	Default:	0 (None)
These fo	ur parameters can be used to configure four individual references that the drive can use for	speed contro	ol. For information on selecting

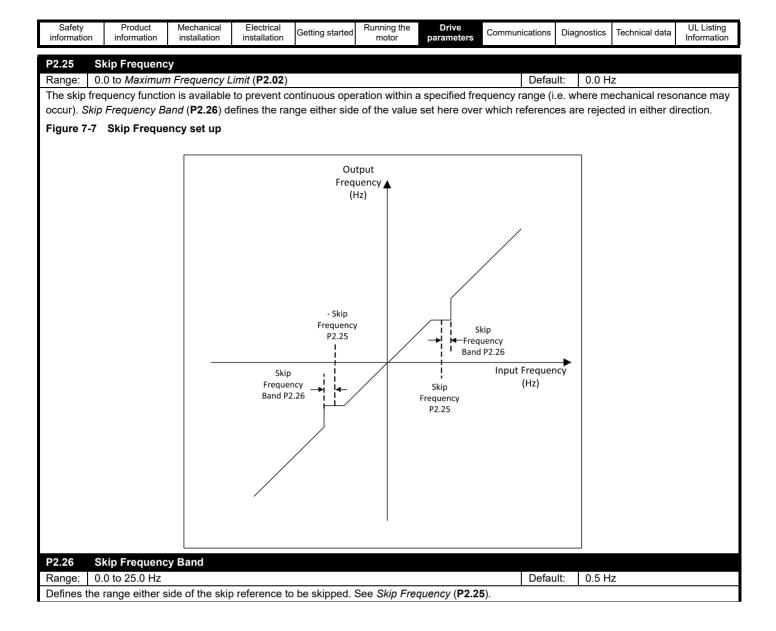
These four parameters can be used to configure four individual references that the drive can use for speed control. For information on selecting between these references see *Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch* (P2.20).

Value	Frequency Reference	Description
0	None	A fixed reference of 0 Hz
1	Preset 1	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 1 (P2.16)
2	Preset 2	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 2 (P2.17)
3	Preset 3	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 3 (P2.18)
4	Preset 4	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 4 (P2.19)
5	T2 Analog 1 %	The frequency reference is derived from T2 Analog Percentage 1 (P1.15)
6	T4 Analog 2 %	The frequency reference is derived from T4 Analog Percentage 2 (P1.16)
7	T15 Frequency %	The frequency reference is derived from T15 Frequency Input Percentage (P1.17)
8	Up/Down Percent	The frequency reference is derived from Up/Down Percentage (P1.18)
9	PID Percent	The frequency reference is derived from <i>PID Percentage</i> ( <b>P1.19</b> )

For inputs 0 - 4, the frequency references are transferred directly into the reference system. For inputs 5 - 9, the percentages selected are converted to Hz using parameters *Minimum Frequency Limit* (**P2.01**) and *Maximum Frequency Limit* (**P2.02**).

# Figure 7-6 Percent to Frequency scaling





Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communi	cations	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P2.27 Fi	re Mode Refe	erence									
Range: ±	Maximum Fre	quency Limit	(P2.02)					Defau	lt: 0.0 H	Z	
The use of f	ire mode ca	n result in da	mage to the	drive.							
0	•			•			0			ve regardless requency ( <b>P2.</b> :	
In addition to	this the follo	wing are true:									

- · A positive value of Fire Mode Frequency (P2.27) turns the motor forward and a negative value reverse
- Limit switches are disabled, and any limit switch flags are cleared
- The acceleration rate and S-ramp percentage are selected as normal
- Current limits behave as normal
- The enable/run latch is reset
- All other inputs are ignored
- The drive's internal fan is set to full speed

#### Errors

Once fire mode is active, only critical errors that prevent the drive from operating can occur. If any of the errors below occur, the drive will attempt to automatically reset the error after one second. Errors not deemed critical will be recorded in the error log but the drive will keep running.

If fire mode does suppress an error not deemed critical, when fire mode is deactivated the drive will generate an error E172 "Fire Mode Error".

Value	Description	Resettable
E001	D.C. Bus Over Voltage Instant	Yes
E002	D.C. Bus Over Voltage Delayed	Yes
E003	Output Over Current	Yes
E021	Inverter Model Over Temperature	Yes

#### Important Warning

When Fire Mode is active the motor overload and thermal protection are disabled, as well as a number of drive protection functions. Fire Mode is provided for use only in emergency situations where the safety risk from disabling protection is less than the risk from the drive generating an error - typically in smoke extraction operation to permit evacuation of a building. The use of Fire Mode itself causes a risk of fire from overloading of the motor or drive, so it must only be used after careful consideration of the balance of risks. Care must be taken to prevent inadvertent activation or de-activation of Fire Mode.

WARNING WARNING Care must be taken to ensure that the function Fire Mode (20) is not selected inadvertently in parameters **P5.17**, and **P6.14** to **P6.20**. It is recommended that the drive parameters should be protected from un-authorized changes by using *Security PIN* (**P4.02**) to reduce the risk. The parameters listed may also be changed via serial communications so adequate precautions should be taken if this functionality is utilized.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

### 7.3.3 Menu 3 - Motor setup

This menu contains parameters relating to motor setup and control.

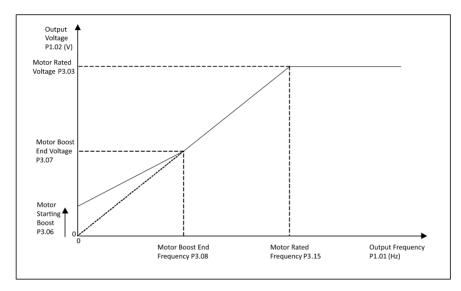
Range:	0.00 to Drive Rated Curre			Default:	Rating Dependent
/lotor R		( )	ontinuous current of the motor (taken from th		
3.02	Motor Rated Speed				
Range:	0 to 18000 rpm			Default:	Region Dependent
<u> </u>		from the motor i	nameplate for better speed control by allowing		0
Slip con		, 0	Rated Speed to synchronous speed or 0. If PM ( <b>P1.04</b> ) to indicate the correct speed.	Motor Rated Spe	eed is set to 0, <i>Number Of M</i>
•	P3.16) must be set up manu	ally 101 MOLOI M			
Poles (F <b>P3.03</b>	Motor Rated Voltage				
Poles (F 23.03 Range: Motor R Motor R	Motor Rated Voltage 0 to Maximum Drive Outp ated Voltage must be set to ated Voltage and <i>Motor Rat</i>	out Voltage the voltage ration	ng of the motor (taken from the motor namep <b>P3.15</b> ) define the voltage to frequency charac	,	Rating Dependent
Poles (F 23.03 Range: Motor R Motor R	Motor Rated Voltage 0 to Maximum Drive Outp ated Voltage must be set to ated Voltage and <i>Motor Rat</i> <b>P3.05</b> ) for more details.	out Voltage the voltage ration and Frequency (I	ng of the motor (taken from the motor namep <b>P3.15</b> ) define the voltage to frequency charac	late).	o the motor. See <i>Motor Con</i>
Poles (F 23.03 Range: Motor R Motor R	Motor Rated Voltage 0 to Maximum Drive Outp ated Voltage must be set to ated Voltage and <i>Motor Rater</i> 23.05) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating	out Voltage the voltage ration	ng of the motor (taken from the motor namep	late).	· · · ·
Poles (F 23.03 Range: Motor R Motor R	Motor Rated Voltage 0 to Maximum Drive Outp ated Voltage must be set to tated Voltage and <i>Motor Rat</i> <b>23.05</b> ) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating 100 V	out Voltage the voltage ration and Frequency (I	ng of the motor (taken from the motor namep <b>P3.15</b> ) define the voltage to frequency charac	late).	o the motor. See <i>Motor Con</i>
Poles (F P3.03 Range: Motor R Motor R	Motor Rated Voltage 0 to Maximum Drive Outp ated Voltage must be set to ated Voltage and <i>Motor Rater</i> 23.05) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating	out Voltage the voltage ration and Frequency (I Region	ng of the motor (taken from the motor namep P3.15) define the voltage to frequency charac Maximum Drive Output Voltage	late).	o the motor. See <i>Motor Con</i>
Poles (F 23.03 Range: Motor R Motor R	Motor Rated Voltage 0 to Maximum Drive Outp ated Voltage must be set to tated Voltage and <i>Motor Rat</i> <b>23.05</b> ) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating 100 V	out Voltage the voltage ration and Frequency (I Region	ng of the motor (taken from the motor namep P3.15) define the voltage to frequency charac Maximum Drive Output Voltage	late).	o the motor. See <i>Motor Con</i>

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

3.05	Motor Control Mode	
ange:	0 to 2	Default: 1 (Linear V to F)
efines t	he voltage characteristic applied to the	e motor
Value	e Motor Control Mode	Description
0	Resistance Compensation	A linear frequency to voltage characteristic with stator resistance compensation.
1	Linear V to F	A fixed linear frequency to voltage characteristic.
2	Square V to F	A fixed square frequency to voltage characteristic.

The default mode of linear V to F is suitable for most applications. For fan and pump applications the Square V to F mode can be selected which matches the characteristic of the load. For applications that require good torque performance the Resistance Compensation mode should be used. For this mode of operation an auto-tune should be carried out to measure the stator resistance of the motor, or the resistance should be set up manually. An auto-tune can be carried out with *Perform Auto-tune* (**P3.09**).

#### Figure 7-8 Output Voltage Characteristic (Linear V to F)

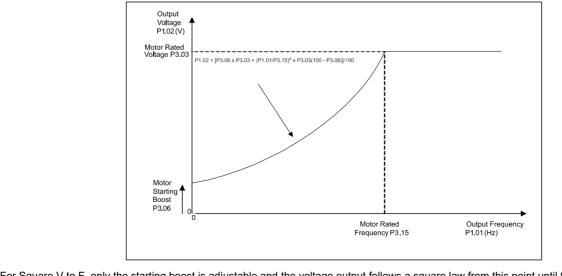


For Linear V to F, the voltage to frequency characteristic can be adjusted at two points, 0 Hz where the starting boost voltage is set in *Motor Starting Boost* (**P3.06**), and *Motor Starting Boost End Frequency* (**P3.08**), *Motor Starting Boost End Voltage* (**P3.07**) which is the frequency and voltage point at which the boost level is tapered to.

From the second adjustable point the voltage rises linearly towards the Motor Rated Voltage (P3.03) at Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15).

Above Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15), the voltage on the motor is constant and the field strength in the motor reduces as the frequency is increased.

#### Figure 7-9 Output Voltage Characteristic (Square V to F with boost)



For Square V to F, only the starting boost is adjustable and the voltage output follows a square law from this point until the voltage reaches *Motor Rated Voltage* (P3.03) at *Motor Rated Frequency* (P3.15). At frequencies above this the motor voltage is constant.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P3.06 Mo	tor Starting	Boost								
		BOOSI					Defau	lt. 30%	/	
5		e boost at 0 F	lz as a perce	entage of the M	lotor Rated V	oltage (P3.03				to Linear V
				•			Ũ			
P3.07 Mo	tor Starting	Boost End \	/oltage							
Range: 0.0	to 100.0 %						Defau	lt: 50.0	%	
		•	0	Motor Rated V	oltage (P3.03	) at the <i>Motor</i>	r Starting Boost	End Freque	ency ( <b>P3.08</b> ) w	hen <i>Motor</i>
		Boost End F	requency				Dofau	It: 50.0	0/_	
•		a nercentade	of the Motor	Rated Freque	ncv (P3 15) a	t which Moto				tuc
							, etaning beect	(1 0100) 114		Jul
				( )						
Range: 0 to	1						Defau	lt: 0		
A stationary te	est to measu	ure Stator Res	sistance (P3.	18).						
To perform ar	auto-tune:									
Sot this paran	actor to 1 or	d rup the driv	•							
When the aut	o-tune sequ	ence is compl	eted succes	sfully the drive	is stopped ar	nd this param	eter is set to 0.			
The drive can	be restarted	d by removing	any run sigr	nals and activa	iting them aga	ain.				
NOTE										
	toot connot	he initiated if	the drive is in	orror or the d	rivo invortor i	antiva i a F		or Drivo D	unning - 1 in l	Drive Status
		de milialeo il	the drive is in	i enor or the d	rive inverter is	s active, i.e. L	nve nealtry – 0	of Drive R	unning – Tin I	Sinve Status
The auto-tune	test relies o	on the motor b	eing stationa	ary throughout	the test to giv	/e accurate re	esults.			
			- U	, ,	0					
Range: 0 to	1						Defau	lt: 0 (Of	f)	
Energy efficie	nt motor cor	ntrol (sometim	es referred t	o as Dynamic	V to F) is inte	nded for appl	lications where p	ower loss	should be kep	t to a
				apid acceleration	on) performar	nce is not imp	ortant.			
		ady Spinning	Motor							
							Defau	lt: 0 (Di	sabled)	
Defines the be	enaviour of t	ne arive wher	i the drive is	enabled whils	t the motor is	rotating.				
Value	Text		D	escription						
0				•		•				
1										
		-			•	•		-		
3	Revers	e Only	U	elects reverse	motor speed	oniy, starts a	at U HZ IT MOLOF I	blating For	ward	
	Beside         Interference         Description         Description         Control call         Description           6         Motor Starting Boost									
	mation         internation         instantation         instantation									
						ccessful it is ii	mportant that the	Default:       3.0 %         Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to Linear V too high will cause excessive motor current         Default:       50.0 % <i>Boost End Frequency</i> (P3.08) when Motor         Default:       50.0 % <i>g Boost</i> (P3.06) has been faded out         Default:       0         det to 0.         althy = 0 or Drive Running = 1 in Drive Status         Default:       0 (Off)         where power loss should be kept to a         Default:       0 (Disabled)		
				, are configure	eu conecily.					
· · · · · ·		griequency					Defau	lt· 0 (4	(Hz)	
		s the maximu	m switchina	frequency. If P	WM Switching	a Frequency i		· ·	,	a conditions
-			-					-		-
At higher swit	china freque	encies the ac	oustic noise t	from the motor	will be reduc	ed but result	s in increased lo	sses in the	drive and the	continuous
-						cu, but result		3363 11 116		continuous
					5					
							Defau	lt: 100.0	) %	
	vel of currer	nt used for inje	ection brakin	g as a percent	age of Motor	Rated Currer	nt ( <b>P3.01</b> ). See S	topping Mo	ode Selector (I	P2.04).
P3.14 DC	Braking Ti	me								
0	to 100.0 s									
							Defau			
	-		-		-	-	Defau opping modes. S duced motor self	See Stoppir	ng Mode Seled	ctor ( <b>P2.04</b> ).

ange:       0.0 to 300.0 Hz       Default:       Region Dependent (09/10.0 H)         Addor Fladed Expensery must be set to the rated frequency of the motor (laten from the motor nameplate). The Motor Rated Frequency is used with Motor Flated Voltage (P3.03) to define the motor control characteristics. See Motor Control Mode (P3.05).         23.16       Number of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below.         Number of Motor Poles = 2 x 60 x Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15). Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         The value: can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number intered.         28.17       Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current value durent vill not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current value of motor bors torque producing unrent.         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current value durent value of the motor's torque producing unrent.         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current value durent value of the motor's torque producing unrent.         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current value durent	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
Balack Tradued Frequency must be set to the nated frequency of the motor (alam from the motor cantralelable). The Motor Rated Frequency is used with Motor Rated Virge (P3.03) of udine the motor control characteristics. See Motor Control Mode (P3.05).         23.16       Mumber of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor control characteristics. See Motor Control Mode (P3.05).         23.16       Mumber of Motor Poles = 2, 40 × Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15). Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below.         3.17       Torquo Current Limit         2.18       Default:       Rating Dependent         2.19       Default:       Rating Dependent         2.10       Torquo Current Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         2.10       Torquo Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the motor's torque producing urrent.       The motor rate course will be able motor's longue or pole torque producing urrent.         The percentage torque can be timiled if required.       Figure 7.10       Torque Current Limit       Default:       Corrent (P3.04)         The percentage torque can be timiled if required.       Figure 7.10       Torque Current Limit       Default:       2.00.0         The state								Defe	ulta Dogi	on Donondont	(50 / 60 11-)
Number of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below.          Number of Motor Poles = 2, k0 as Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15) / Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         The values can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number entered.         Torque Current Limit       Default:       0 (Automatic)         Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The walue can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number entered.         Torque Current Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current, 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the motor storque current. The imm may be increased from the ddrive latell current will wholer Rated Power Sector P3.04 and Notor Rated Current (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producing urrent.         Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         Torque Current Limit       Torque Current Limit P3.17 %I         Motor Fated Power Sector P3.00 (D)       Torque Current Limit         Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit P3.17 %I         Motor Fated Power Sector P3.00 (D)       Torque Current Limit         Partice 10, 100 (D)       Torque Current Limit         Partice 10, 00 (D) </td <td>0</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>the rated fre</td> <td>guonov of the</td> <td>motor (takon</td> <td>from the mote</td> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>, ,</td>	0			the rated fre	guonov of the	motor (takon	from the mote		0		, ,
21.6       Default:       0 (Automatic)         F Number of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below:       Immediate of Motor Poles = 2, 80 x. Mator Rated Prequency (P3.16). Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         The value can be entred manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number intered.       Immediate of Motor Poles = 2, 80 x. Mator Rated Prequency (P3.16). Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         23.10       Torque Current Limit       Default:       Rating Depandent         Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Depandent         The ordure current X limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting Motor Rated Dover Factor (P3.04) and Motor Rated Dover factor (P3.04) and Motor Rated Dover factor (P3.04) and Motor Rated Dover factor (P3.04).         This percentage torque can be limited if required.       Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         The percentage torque can be limited if required.       Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         Stater Resistance       Torque Current Limit       Stater Resistance       Torque Current Limit         Preducting Grant       Stater Resistance       Default:       2.0.0       Constance         Rate Stater       Other Rate Stater Resistance       Other Rate Stater Resistance       Othere Rate Rate Rate Rate Rate Rate Rate Rat										aleu Flequello	sy is used
arge: 0 to 8									<b>5</b> ).		
Thumber of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below:       Instrument of Motor Poles > 2 x 0 x Mator Rated Prequency (P3.15) Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number entered anamaly but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number entered can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. If Maling Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. If Maling Dependent       Rating Depondent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. If Maling Depondent       Rating Depondent         The ender rated torque current. The init may be increased from the default sating depending on the soting Motor Rated Power Factor (P3.04) and Motor Rated Current (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producing urrent.         Tigure 7.10 Torque Current Limit       Torque Current Limit         Stater Resistance       Torque Current Limit         The set on the state in the drive set on the state turnent intered current (A) magnetized current								Defau	ult: 0 (Au	itomatic)	
The value can be entered manually but, If an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number interest. The value can be entered manually but, If an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number interest. The drive can bupy by a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the motor rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the motor rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the motor rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the motor rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 160 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 160 % of the drive rat	-	f Motor Poles	= 0, the numb	er of motor	ooles are calcu	ulated autom	atically as sho	wn below:		,	
antered.          231.1       Torque Current Hmit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting Motor Rated Power Rate (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producing surrent.         This percentage torque cannot. The imit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting Motor Rated Power Factor (P3.01) and Motor Rated Power Factor Power Factor Fa	Number of M	/lotor Poles =	2 x 60 x <i>Moto</i>	r Rated Fred	quency (P3.15	) / Motor Rate	ed Speed ( <b>P3</b> .	02) rounded to	the nearest	integer.	
States       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 150 % of the drive rated current (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producing urrent.         This percentage torque can be limited if required.       Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         Figure 7-10       Torque current limit P3.17 (%)       Image: Current Limit P3.17 (%)       Image: Current Limit P3.17 (%)         Image:       0.00 to 199.99 Q       Default:       Stator Resistance         Regine:       0.00 to 199.99 Q       Default:       Q.00 Q         The treatestance       Default:       Q.00 Q       Default:       Q.00 Q         The treatestance on the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation. and iso when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Parform Auto-ture (P3.09) has been performed incl an above a djusted manually.       Default:       Q (Disabed)         The disadvandances of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive rate durrent (M) to the disadvande durrent	The value care of the value care of the value of the valu	an be entered	I manually but	if an odd nu	umber is enter	ed, then the o	lrive will use a	a value of motor	poles one l	ess than the n	umber
The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting <i>Motor Rated Power Factor</i> ( <b>P3.04</b> ) and <i>Motor Rated Current</i> ( <b>P3.01</b> ). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producing urrent. This percentage torque can be limited if required. <b>Figure 7-10 Torque Current Limit</b> <b>Figure 7-10 Torque Current Limit</b> <b>Figure 5-10 Dort 199:99 O</b> <b>Figure 5-10 </b>				una Linait				Defe		r Demondent	
he motor rated Current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting <i>Motor Rated Power Factor</i> ( <b>P3.04</b> ) and <i>Motor Rated Current</i> ( <b>P3.01</b> ). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producing arrent. This percentage torque can be limited if required. <b>Figure 7.10 Torque Current Limit</b> <b>Figure 7.10 Torque Current</b> <b>Figure 7.10 Torque Current Limit</b> <b>Figure 7.10 Torque Current Limit</b> <b>Figure 7.10 Torque Current</b> <b>Figure 7.10 Tor</b>					IEO % of the d	rive reted ou	ropt 150 % o			<b>°</b>	a 150 % of
Figure 7-10 Torque Current Limit Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%)	the motor ra <i>Motor Rated</i> current.	ted torque cur Current (P3.	rrent. The limit <b>01</b> ). This para	may be incr meter can be	eased from the	e default setti	ng depending	on the setting N	lotor Rated	Power Factor	( <b>P3.04</b> ) and
23.12       Stator Resistance Producing Current Limit P3.27 (%)         Producing Current Limit P3.27 (%)       Use Short-term Overfead Limit (150 % x Drive rated Current)         9.01       Finited Torque Producing Current (A) Magnetizing Current       Nameticing Current (A) P3.01         7.12       Stator Resistance Nameticing Current (A) Magnetizing C	•	•		required.							
3.1       Stator Resistance Producing Current         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when <i>Motor Control Mode</i> (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when <i>Catch An Already Spinning Motor</i> (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when <i>Perform Auto-ture</i> (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         2.1       Motor Stability Optimizer         2.10       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when <i>Motor Control Mode</i> (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when <i>Catch An Already Spinning Motor</i> (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when <i>Perform Auto-ture</i> (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         2.1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         Whore Stability Optimizer       Default:       0 (Disabled)         Whore match and and also be adjusted manually.       Default:       0 (Disabled)         Whore matched manually.       The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at											
3.1       Stator Resistance Producing Current         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when <i>Motor Control Mode</i> (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when <i>Catch An Already Spinning Motor</i> (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when <i>Perform Auto-ture</i> (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         2.1       Motor Stability Optimizer         2.10       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when <i>Motor Control Mode</i> (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when <i>Catch An Already Spinning Motor</i> (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when <i>Perform Auto-ture</i> (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         2.1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         Whore Stability Optimizer       Default:       0 (Disabled)         Whore match and and also be adjusted manually.       Default:       0 (Disabled)         Whore matched manually.       The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at											
23.13       Stator Resistance Producing Current         Rated Torque Producing Current       0 (Disable)         23.13       Stator Resistance Current         Rated Torque Current Limit       0.00 to 199.99 Ω         Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         23.13       Motor Stability Optimizer Range:       0 (D 1         23.14       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors swhibit stability assues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.			Torque C	urrent Limit P3.17	7 (%)						
23.13       Stator Resistance Producing Current         Rated Torque Producing Current       0 (Disable)         23.13       Stator Resistance Current         Rated Torque Current Limit       0.00 to 199.99 Ω         Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         23.13       Motor Stability Optimizer Range:       0 (D 1         23.14       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors swhibit stability assues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.				<b>†</b>							
23.13       Stator Resistance Producing Current         Rated Torque Producing Current       0 (Disable)         23.13       Stator Resistance Current         Rated Torque Current Limit       0.00 to 199.99 Ω         Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         23.13       Motor Stability Optimizer Range:       0 (D 1         23.14       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors swhibit stability assues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.											
23.13       Stator Resistance Producing Current         Rated Torque Producing Current       0 (Disable)         23.13       Stator Resistance Current         Rated Torque Current Limit       0.00 to 199.99 Ω         Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         23.13       Motor Stability Optimizer Range:       0 (D 1         23.14       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors swhibit stability assues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.											
<b>3.13</b> Stator Resistance Rated Torque Producing Current <b>3.13</b> Stator Resistance         Rated Torque Producing Current <b>9.10</b> to 199.99 Ω         Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also be adjusted manually. <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Supriming Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually. <b>3.21</b> Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control adjorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit istability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at			Max	imum Limit 🚽 –		4					
<b>3.13</b> Stator Resistance Rated Torque Producing Current <b>3.13</b> Stator Resistance         Rated Torque Producing Current <b>9.10</b> to 199.99 Ω         Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also be adjusted manually. <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Supriming Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually. <b>3.21</b> Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control adjorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit istability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at											
<b>3.13</b> Stator Resistance Rated Torque Producing Current <b>3.13</b> Stator Resistance         Rated Torque Producing Current <b>9.10</b> to 199.99 Ω         Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also be adjusted manually. <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Supriming Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually. <b>3.21</b> Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control adjorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit istability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at											
<b>3.13</b> Stator Resistance Rated Torque Producing Current <b>3.13</b> Stator Resistance         Rated Torque Producing Current <b>9.10</b> to 199.99 Ω         Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also be adjusted manually. <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Optimizer <b>3.19</b> Motor Stability Supriming Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually. <b>3.21</b> Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control adjorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit istability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at						Drive	Short-term Overloa	d Limit			
Producing Current       Producing Current         Producing Current       Magnetising Current (A)         Magnetising       Current         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         Producing Current       0 to 1         Wotor Stability Optimizer       0 to 1         Range:       0 to 1         O to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at					/						
Producing Current       Producing Current         Producing Current       Magnetising Current (A)         Magnetising       Current         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         Producing Current       0 to 1         Wotor Stability Optimizer       0 to 1         Range:       0 to 1         O to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at											
Producing Current       Fraded Motor Current         P3.01       P3.01         P3.01       Fraded Motor Current         P3.01       Fraded Magnetising Current (A)         Magnetising       Current         Current       Torque Current Limit         P3.01       Default:       2.00 Ω         Producing Current       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.01       Default:       0 (Disabled)         Whotor Stability Optimizer       Range:       0 to 1         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at				100 %	/						
Producing Current       Fraded Motor Current         P3.01       P3.01         P3.01       Fraded Motor Current         P3.01       Fraded Magnetising Current (A)         Magnetising       Current         Current       Torque Current Limit         P3.01       Default:       2.00 Ω         Producing Current       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.01       Default:       0 (Disabled)         Whotor Stability Optimizer       Range:       0 to 1         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at				1							
Producing Current       Fraded Motor Current         P3.01       P3.01         P3.01       Fraded Motor Current         P3.01       Fraded Magnetising Current (A)         Magnetising       Current         Current       Torque Current Limit         P3.01       Default:       2.00 Ω         Producing Current       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.01       Default:       0 (Disabled)         Whotor Stability Optimizer       Range:       0 to 1         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at			/								
P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 P3.01 Magnetising Current (A) Magnetising Current Limit Torque Current Limit P3.01 Torque Current Limit P3.01 P3.04 = cos $\phi$ Magnetising Current (A) Magnetising Current (A) Magnetising Current Limit P3.01 Torque Current Limit P3.01 Default: 2.00 Ω The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when <i>Motor Control Mode</i> (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when <i>Catch An Already Spinning Motor</i> (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when <i>Perform Auto-tune</i> (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually. P3.01 Default: 0 (Disabled) When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage. The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at					/						
$\frac{1}{F} \int_{9.04 = \cos \phi} \int_{\text{Rated}} \int_{\text{Magnetising Current (A)}} \int_{\text{Rated}} \int_{\text{Magnetising Current (A)}} \int_{\text{Current}} \int_{\text{Torque Current Limit}} \int_{\text{Current}} \int_{\text{Torque Current Limit}} \int_{\text{Torque Current Limit}} \int_{\text{Current}} \int_{\text{Torque Current Limit}} \int_{\text{Current}} \int_{Current} \int_{\text{Current}} \int_{Current} \int_{Cur$			Producing Curr	ent		Rate					
P3.18       Stator Resistance         Rated       Magnetising Current         Magnetising       Torque Current Limit         P3.18       Stator Resistance         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.       The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at							P3.01				
P3.18       Stator Resistance         Rated       Magnetising Current         Magnetising       Torque Current Limit         P3.18       Stator Resistance         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.       The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at						i					
P3.18       Stator Resistance         Rated       Magnetising Current         Magnetising       Torque Current Limit         P3.18       Stator Resistance         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.       The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at											
P3.18       Stator Resistance         Rated       Magnetising Current         Magnetising       Torque Current Limit         P3.18       Stator Resistance         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.       The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at				-	$\downarrow$						
Rated Magnetising Current       Rated Magnetising Current         P3.18       Stator Resistance         P3.18       Stator Resistance         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at				F/	P3.04 = cos φ						
Rated Magnetising Current       Rated Magnetising Current         P3.18       Stator Resistance         P3.18       Stator Resistance         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at				V				moticing Current (A)			
Current       Torque Current Limit         P3.18       Stator Resistance         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.       O (Disabled)         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at				0			Mag	gnetising Current (A)			
Concent Limit         P3.18       Stator Resistance         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.       O (Disabled)											
P3.18       Stator Resistance         Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.       The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at						current					
Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at							То	rque Current Limi	t		
Range:       0.00 to 199.99 Ω       Default:       2.00 Ω         The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at	D240 C	totor Posista	200								
The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when <i>Motor Control Mode</i> (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and also when <i>Catch An Already Spinning Motor</i> (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when <i>Perform Auto-tune</i> (P3.09) has been performed and can also be adjusted manually.           P3.19         Motor Stability Optimizer           Range:         0 to 1         Default:         0 (Disabled)           When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at	-							Dofa	ult: 2.00	0	
also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been performed         and can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at	0			in upod who	n Motor Cont	ol Mode (D2					
And can also be adjusted manually.         P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at						-					erformed
P3.19       Motor Stability Optimizer         Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.         The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at					,					, nao boon pe	
Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Disabled)         When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.       0 (Disabled)											
When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded motors exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage. The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at		-						Defai	ult: 0 (Dis	sabled)	
exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage. The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at	-		control algorit	hm is chang	ed to help red	uce stability	problems This		(	,	motors
The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the drive at			-	-							
		-				-					
ow output trequencies.		-	ting this paran	neter are inc	reased acoust	ic noise from	the motor and	a reduction in	the thermal	capability of t	ne drive at
	low output fi	requencies.									

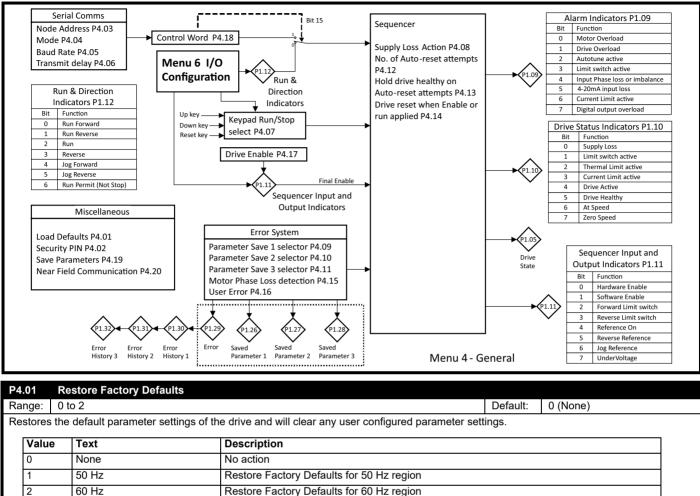
nformation	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communic	ations D	iagnostics	Technical data	UL Listino Informatio
3.20 R	everse Moto	r Direction									
0	to 1							Default:		ormal Operatio	,
			•	orward and reve o this parameter		•				ange the moto	or direction
			-		-				-		
			ase sequen	ce for the select	led forward	and reverse d	irections w	nicn is n	on-stand	ard.	
	to 4	ection Action						Default:	3 /l in	nit with Save)	
5		protection action	on as below	:				Delault.	3 (LII	nit with Save)	
Value	•	rotection Act		Description							
0	Disabled	TOLECTION ACT		otor thermal pro	tection but	drive thermal	protection	is still ac	tive.		
1	Error with S	- Cove		generates an E						otection	
1	Enorwitha	Save		ntages are stor	•						
2	Error		perce	generates an E entages start at (	0 % at powe	er up.					
3	Limit with S	Save	perce	ent is limited if di entages are stor	ed at power	down.		-			
4	Limit			ent is limited if di entages start at (			entage ap	proache	s 100 %.	Motor and Dri	ve
	ow Frequence to 1	cy Thermal Pr	otection					Default:	1 (On	1)	
ange: 0 a motor w	to 1 ith a shaft mo	ounted fan is lik	kely to run w	rith high loads a e level at which i			s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.			s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t	unted fan is lik e does this by	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.			s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Frequ	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat nency Therma	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.			s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Frequ	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.			s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>tency Therma</b> ntage of	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.		the motor to b	s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>tency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.	it considers	the motor to b	s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>ency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated tt (P3.02) 100	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.	it considers	the motor to b	s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat ency Therma ntage of r Rated it (P3.02)	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.	it considers	the motor to b	s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>ency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated tt (P3.02) 100	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.	it considers	the motor to b	s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>ency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated tt (P3.02) 100	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y.	it considers	the motor to b	s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>ency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated tt (P3.02) 100	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i y. n = On (1)	it considers	the motor to b	s paramet	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>ency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated tt (P3.02) 100	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i ry. n = On (1)	Overload 0	the motor to b	s paramet e in overlo	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>ency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated tt (P3.02) 100	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i ry. n = On (1)	Overload 0	the motor to b	s paramet e in overlo	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>ency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated tt (P3.02) 100	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i ry. n = On (1)	Overload 0	the motor to b	s paramet e in overlo	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>ency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated tt (P3.02) 100	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i ry. n = On (1)	Overload 0	the motor to b	s paramet e in overlo	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm perating be	to 1 ith a shaft mo nally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Perce Motor	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat <b>ency Therma</b> ntage of r Rated tt (P3.02) 100	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i ry. n = On (1)	Overload 0	the motor to b	s paramet e in overlo	er should	d be set t	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm berating be igure 7-11	to 1 ith a shaft mo hally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Motor Curren	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat ency Therma ntage of r Rated it (P3.02) 100 70	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc	e level at which i ry. n = On (1)	Overload 0	the motor to b	s paramet e in overlo 100 15)	er should ad to 70	d be set t % of the	o 1 (On) to pro	
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm berating be igure 7-11	to 1 ith a shaft mo hally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Motor Curren Curren to 250	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat ency Therma ntage of r Rated it (P3.02) 100 70 70	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc I Protection	e level at which i ry. n = On (1) 5 Percentage	Overload 0 of Rated F	the motor to b	s paramet e in overlo 100 15)	er should ad to 70	d be set t % of the	, o 1 (On) to promotor rated cu	urrent who
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm berating be igure 7-11	to 1 ith a shaft mo hally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Motor Current Current current to 250 ust the gain of	oller Gain	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc I Protection	e level at which i y. n = On (1) 5 Percentage is does not norm	Overload 0 of Rated F	the motor to b	s paramet e in overlo 100 15) but it can	Default: be reduc	40 2 40	re is evidence	of motor
ange: 0 a motor w otor therm berating be igure 7-11	to 1 ith a shaft mo hally. The drive elow 50 % of t Low Freque Motor Current Current current to 250 ust the gain of g current limitin	unted fan is lik e does this by the motor's rat ency Therma ntage of r Rated it (P3.02) 100 70 70 0ller Gain f the current con ng. Increasing	kely to run w reducing the ed frequenc I Protection	e level at which i ry. n = On (1) 5 Percentage	Overload Overload 0 e of Rated F	the motor to b	s paramet e in overlo 100 15) but it can amp + Mo	Default: be reductor	40 22 dif ther (2) are b	re is evidence eing used in <i>D</i>	of motor

				1						
Safetv	Product	Mechanical	Electrical		Runnina the	Drive	<b>A 1 1</b>	<b>D</b> : .:		UL Listina
information	information	installation	inctallation	Getting started	motor	paramotore	Communications	Diagnostics	lechnical data	Information
information	information	Installation	installation		motor	parameters				Information

#### 7.3.4 Menu 4 - General

This menu contains parameters related to the general drive settings, communication setup parameters and miscellaneous functions such as defining parameter values to store when an error occurs.

#### Figure 7-12 Menu 4 - General



If this parameter is set to a value other than 0, then the drive will load the appropriate defaults and save parameters. This parameter will be reset to 0 after the action is completed. If editing on the keypad the action will be performed when the edit is finished by pressing the settings button.

Restoring factory defaults cannot be undone.

NOTE If there is an attempt to restore defaults while the drive is running, the defaults will not be restored until the drive stops.

P4.02	Security PIN			
Range:	0 to 9999		Default:	0
Defines	the 4 digit security pin of t	he drive. This parameter can be set to a value otl	her than 0 to prevent unautho	rized write access to the drive.
When a	value greater than 0 has b	been set, it will not be displayed on the keypad or	Marshal app to maintain secu	urity. If a value has been set, the
security	pin must be entered befor	e any parameter can be adjusted via the keypad	or prior to writing parameters	to the drive via Marshal.
P4.03	Serial Node Address			
Range:	1 to 247		Default:	1
Defines	the serial address of the d	rive.		
P4.04	Serial Mode			
Range:	0 to 3		Default:	0 (8.2NP)
Defines	the serial mode of the driv	e.		
Valu	e Serial Mode	Description		
0	8.2NP	8 data bits, 2 stop bits, no parity bit		
1	8.1NP	8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity bit		
2	8.1EP	8 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity bit		
3	8.10P	8 data bits, 1 stop bit, odd parity bit		
The driv	e always uses MODBUS I	RTU and is always a slave. All parameters can be	e accessed as 16-bit registers	

U I	to 10 serial baud rat	e of the drive			Defaul	t: 10 (1	15200 bps)	
Value	Baud Rate							
0	Disabled							
1	600							
2	1200							
3	2400							
4	4800							
5	9600							
6	19200							
7	38400							
8	57600							
9	76800							
10	115200							

ange: (	0 to 250 ms		Default:	0 ms
5		to a message from the host. This may need to be extended		
	, , , ,	his delay is added to a base delay of 1 ms.		s not ready to receive data with
	Ŭ Ŭ			
4.07	Keypad Run and Stop Functi	on Select		
ange: (	0 to 2		Default:	0 (None)
elects the	e function of the Reset and Up/	Down buttons for running and stopping the drive.		
Value	Keypad Button Function	Description		
0	None	The keypad cannot be used to run and stop the drive		
			a driva ta ru	in and processing the STOR
1	Run and Stop	Pressing the UP and DOWN buttons together will cause the RESET button will cause the drive to stop	le drive to ru	in, and pressing the STOP/

This parameter also applies to the red (stop) and green (run) buttons on the remote keypad if it is connected.

### NOTE

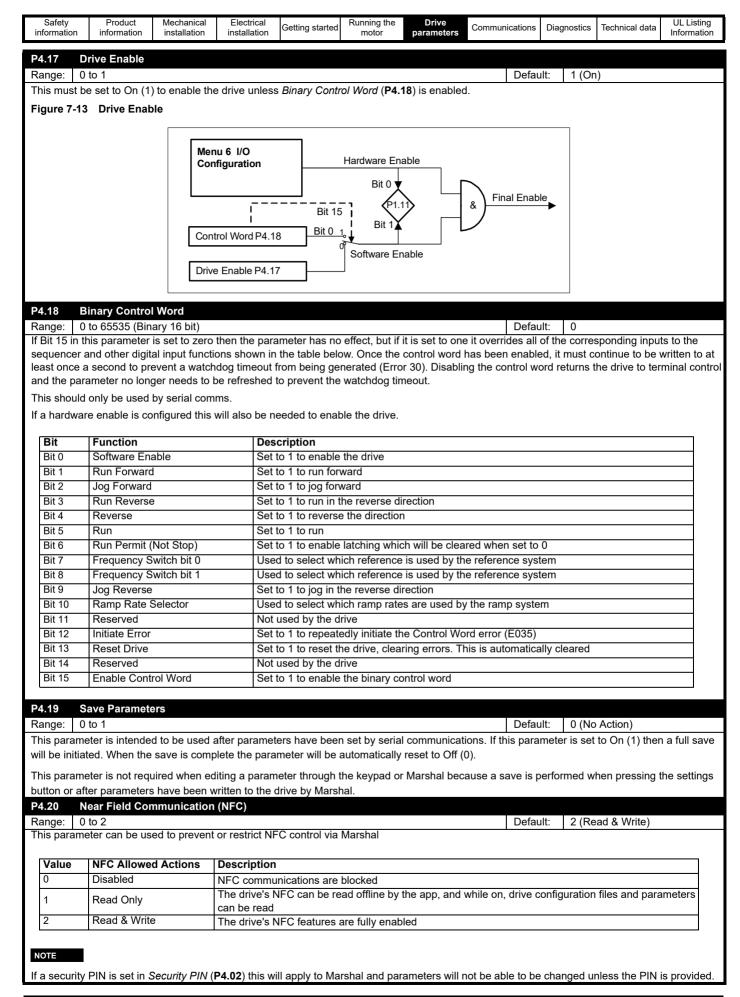
The value of this parameter can be set by Run/Stop Configuration (P6.13).

.08 S	Supply Loss Action			
nge: 0	to 2		Default:	0 (Disabled)
fines the	behaviour of the drive whe	n the supply voltage is removed.		
Value	Supply Loss Action	Description		
0	Disable	Operate normally unless the under voltage conditi	ion is detected	
1	Ramp Stop	Attempts to control the D.C. Bus voltage to take en deceleration if the supply returns	nergy from the moto	r and stops with selected
2	Ride Through	Attempts to control the D.C. Bus voltage to take er supply returns	nergy from the motor	r and continues normally if the

If the supply voltage returns during a Ramp Stop or before the drive has shut down, the run signal needs to be removed and reapplied before the drive will run again.

P4.09	Parameter 1 Save on Error Selector		
Range:	0 to 25	Default:	14 (Ramp Output)
P4.10	Parameter 2 Save on Error Selector		
Range:	0 to 25	Default:	6 (Output Current)

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrica installatio			nning the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P4.11 Pa	arameter 3 Sa	ave on Error	Selector								
5	to 25							Defa	· ·	.C. Bus Volta	ge)
Defines which	ch monitoring	parameter is	to be save	ed on ar	error. This c	an be us	eful to locate	the source of th	ne error.		
Value	Saved Para	meter		Value	Saved P		r	Value	Saved Para		
0	None			9	Alarm Ind			19	PID Percen	-	
1	Output Freq			10	Status In			20	PID Indicato PID Error	ors	
2	Output Volta	-		11 12	Sequenc Run and			21 22	Motor Therr	mol %	
3	Motor RPM	er		12	Run and Ramp In			22	Drive Thern		
4 5	Drive State			14	Ramp Ou			23	D.C. Bus Vo		
6	Output Curr	ent		15	T2 Analo			25	IO Indicator		
7	Torque Curr			16	T4 Analo	-					
8	Percentage	Load		17	T15 Freq	uency %					
<i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.28</b> The saved v		or code are m	aintained		. ,			ue on Error (P1.	. <b>27</b> ), and <i>Par</i>	ameter 3 Save	ed Value on
	to 6							Defa	ult: 0		
Set to the nu	umber of requ	ired auto rese	t attempts	S.							
Value	Number of	Auto Reset A	Attempts								
0 to 5	None to Fiv	e									
6	Unlimited										
value, any fu If no error ha Some errors When a mar	urther error of as been initiat s cannot be re nual reset is p	the same valued for five mir set such as a erformed the s	ue will req nutes then Ground F auto reset	uire a m the aut ault E22 t counte	anual reset f o reset count 28. r is reset to z	rom the k is cleare ero.	eypad or via d.	/hen the auto re serial comms. no limit on the r			
P4.13 H	old Drive Hea	althy on Auto	Reset A	ttempts							
0	to 1							Defa			
of any auto possible.	reset that may	v occur. If it is	set to On ve Bit 5 (H	(1), the	n Bit 5 (Healt	hy) remai	ns at 1 when	o 0 every time t an error occurs s always set to (	s if further au		-
	to 1		n Kun Ap	plied				Defa	ult: 1 (Or	1)	
5		eset on the ap	plication	of an en	able or run si	gnal. Thi	s feature can	be disabled by			Off (0).
	otor Phase L	·	•			0			0 1		
Range: 0	to 1							Defa	ult: 0 (Of	f)	
					nnected moto	or phase of	or a break in t	he wire betwee	n the drive a	nd the motor.	This feature
	led by setting	this parameter	er to On (	1).							
	<b>ser Error</b> to 255							Defa	ult: 0		
An error nur unused by th Set to 255 to Set to 100 to		parameter ca or history. ve.		-				erent (user defir		ne number wri	tten is
Errors relate	ed to the EEPF	ROM and non	-resettable	e errors	cannot be ini	tiated via	this paramet	ter.			



Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

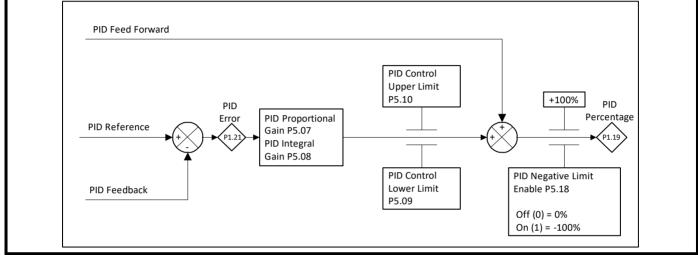
### 7.3.5 Menu 5 - PID controller

The Commander S100 has a dedicated PI (Proportional-Integral) control loop that is suitable for use in applications requiring basic closed-loop control of a system or process. The output of the PID Controller, *PID Output Percentage* (**P1.19**), can be used to control the speed of the motor when selected as a reference in *Frequency Reference 1 Selector* (**P2.21**) or in another reference selector parameter. *Frequency Reference Configuration* (**P2.03**) can be set to quickly configure the PID output as the drive reference with the settings shown in Table 7-2. There is also a guided setup in Marshal with easy access to all relevant parameters.

#### Table 7-2 Frequency reference configuration (P2.03) PID

Value	Text	Description
8	PID Voltage Ref.	A voltage input on T2 analog input 1 as the reference, and a current input on T4 analog input 2 as the feed-
o FID voltage Rei.		back. The PID output is used as the drive frequency reference.
Q	PID + Feed Forward	A voltage input on T2 analog input 1 as the Feed Forward, and a current input on T4 analog input 2 as the
v		feedback, the reference is fixed. The PID output is used as the drive frequency reference.

#### Figure 7-14 PID controller overview



The response and accuracy of the process is dependent on the PID gain settings. See the descriptions of *PID Proportional Gain* (**P5.07**) and *PID Integral Gain* (**P5.08**) for setting instructions and more information. In the Commander S100 PID Controller the differential term is fixed to 0.

The rate of change of the *PID Reference* (**P5.03**) can be limited by the *PID Reference Slew Rate Limit* (**P5.06**). This may be useful to limit the system overshoot when the setpoint is changed.

#### **Common PID applications**

#### **Pressure control**

The system will regulate a constant pressure to a process setpoint, where an analog signal proportional to pressure is fed back to the PID loop. The speed demand for the drive should vary inversely proportional to the system process error i.e. as the pressure increases the drive's speed decreases and vice versa.

#### Level control

The system will regulate a constant level to a process setpoint, where an analog signal proportional to level is fed back to the PID loop. The speed demand for the drive should vary proportional to the system process error i.e. as the level increases, the drive's speed increases and vice versa (assuming level control is on output side of the application).

#### **Temperature control**

The system will regulate a constant temperature to a process setpoint by varying a cooling fan speed. An analog signal proportional to temperature is fed back to the PID loop. The speed demand for the drive should vary proportional to the system process error i.e. as the temperature increases the drive's speed increases and vice versa.

#### **PID** logic

Built into the PID Controller are a range of tools to control when the PID becomes active and how the output should be interpreted. Under the default settings, the PID is always enabled and will be used if *PID Output Percentage* (P1.19) is used as the drive reference. However, setting *PID Enable Selector* (P5.11) or selecting *PID Hardware Enable* (13) as the function of a digital input will disable the PID unless the PID enable condition is active or there is an active PID Hardware Enable signal. If both of these settings are configured, then both the enable condition and hardware enable signal must be active to enable the PID. *PID Status Indicators* (P1.20) can be used to monitor the PID enable state and other logic.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### **Inverting PID signals**

When setting up a system, it is important to consider how the system should respond to an increasing feedback signal compared to a decreasing feedback signal. If the frequency reference should increase when the feedback decreases, then the feedback should be inverted. This can be done using the input terminal's (T2 analog input 1, T4 analog input 2 or T15 Frequency Input) 4-point scaling parameters P6.21 to P6.32.

The scaling parameters refer to input level as a percentage as the units can change depending on the type of input. For example, under default settings of the scaling parameters for T2 analog input 1, 0 V = 0 % and 10 V = 100 %. If *T2 Analog Input 1 Type* (**P6.01**)  $\ge 2$ , then 4 mA = 0 \% and 20 mA = 100 \%.

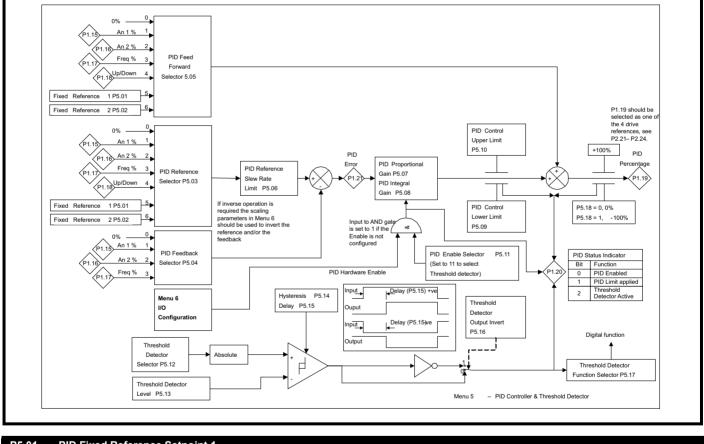
To invert this so 4 mA = 100 % and 20 mA = 0 %, the values at the minimum input and maximum input need to be switched as described in Table 7-3.

 Table 7-3
 Inverting input signals

Parameter				Default Settings	Setting to Invert	
Name	T2 Analog Input 1	T4 Analog Input 2	T15 Frequency Input	Delault Settings	Setting to invert	
Minimum Input	P6.21	P6.25	P6.29	0 %	0 %	
Percentage at Minimum Input	P6.22	P6.26	P6.30	0 %	100 %	
Maximum Input	P6.23	P6.27	P6.31	100 %	100 %	
Percentage at Maximum Input	P6.24	P6.28	P6.32	100 %	0 %	

For information on reducing the range, offsetting, inverting and switching the polarity using the 4-point scaling parameters, see *T2 Analog Input Minimum Input* (**P6.21**).

#### Figure 7-15 PID controller block diagram



P5.01	PID Fixed Reference Setpoint 1		
P5.02	PID Fixed Reference Setpoint 2		
Range:	-100.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
Used wh	ere a setpoint for the controller is fixed and does not change, or could be updated via serial	comms.	

informa	ty Product tion information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	Information	41 - E
P5.03	PID Reference	e Selector									
Range							Defau	ilt: 5 (Fix	xed Reference	1)	_
Defines	s the input source	for the reterer	וכe of the עוץ	controller.							ļ
Valu	BID Boforo		Progrintion								
Valu 0	IE PID Referen	nce	Description								
-		4 0/	Fixed value of	-	• •						
1	T2 Analog 1			e of analog inp							
2	T4 Analog 2			e of analog inp							
3	T15 Freque			e of the freque							
4	Up/Down %			et by the Up/D							
5	Fixed Refer			nce setpoint 1	. ,						
6	Fixed Refer	ence 2	Fixed reterer	nce setpoint 2	? ( <b>P5.02</b> )					]	
			·		2.	·: (D)					
NOTE	the value of t	this parameter	can be set by	Frequency F	Reference Col	nfiguration (P2	2.03).				
P5.04	PID Feedback	k Selector									
Range							Defau	ult: 0 (no	one)		
,	s the input source	for the feedba	ack of the PID	controller.			I	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>			-1
l	-										
Valu	e PID Feedba	ack	Description								
0	None		Fixed value of								
1	T2 Analog 1	1 %		e of analog inp	out 1						
2	T4 Analog 2			e of analog inp							
3	T15 Freque			e of the freque							
	1		000.0		,, <u>,</u>						
NOTE	the value of t	this parameter	can he set by	· Frequency F	Deference Co	nfiguration (P	0 N3)				
			-	116400110,		Iliguianon. <sub>\-</sub>	<b></b>				
P5.05	PID Feed Forv	ward Selector									
Range							Defau	ult: 0 (No	one)		
Defines	s the input source	for the feed-to	orward referen	ce of the PID	controller.						-
l	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						_				
Valu		orward	Description								
4 . ~	I M La va la		<b>F</b> =								
0	None		Fixed value of								
1	T2 Analog 1		Scaled value	e of analog inp							
1	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2	2 %	Scaled value Scaled value	e of analog inp e of analog inp	put 2						
1 2 3	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque	2 % ency %	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque	put 2 ency input						
1 2 3 4	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down %	2 % ency %	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/D	put 2 ency input Down control						
1 2 3 4 5	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer	2 % ency % Frence 1	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referen	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1	put 2 ency input Down control 1 ( <b>P5.01</b> )						
1 2 3 4	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down %	2 % ency % Frence 1	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referen	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/D	put 2 ency input Down control 1 ( <b>P5.01</b> )						
1 2 3 4 5 6	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer Fixed Refer	2 % ency % frence 1 rence 2	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer Fixed referer	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2	put 2 ency input Down control 7 ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> )						
1 2 3 4 5 6	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer	2 % ency % frence 1 rence 2	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer Fixed referer	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2	put 2 ency input Down control 7 ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> )	rovide a trim v	vhich is used to	adjust a ref	ierence provide	ed for the	
1 2 3 4 5 6	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer Fixed Refer	2 % ency % frence 1 rence 2	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer Fixed referer	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2	put 2 ency input Down control 7 ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> )	rovide a trim v	vhich is used to	adjust a ref	ference provide	→d for the	
1 2 3 4 5 6 The PII drive.	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer Fixed Refer D can be used to p	2 % ency % rence 1 rence 2 provide a spee	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer Fixed referer ed reference fo	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di	put 2 ency input Down control 7 ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> )	rovide a trim v	vhich is used to	adjust a ref	ference provide	→d for the	
1 2 3 4 5 6 The PII drive.	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer Fixed Refer D can be used to p	2 % ency % rence 1 rence 2 provide a spee	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer Fixed referer ed reference for rcent is given	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by:	put 2 ency input Down control 7 ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to p			,	ference provide	→d for the	
1 2 3 4 5 6 The Pll drive. If this p <i>PID Ou</i>	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer Fixed Refer D can be used to p parameter is set to utput Percentage (	2 % ency % 5 rence 1 rence 2 provide a spee p zero, PID Per ( <b>P1.19</b> ) = <i>PID</i>	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer ed reference for rcent is given Error (P1.21)	<ul> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of the freque</li> <li>of the freque</li> <li>the trep of the trep of trep of the trep</li></ul>	put 2 ency input Down control ( <b>(P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to pu rtional Gain ( <b>F</b>			,	ference provide	≥d for the	
123456The Plidrive.If this pPID OuIf an in	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         parameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele	2 % ency % prence 1 rence 2 provide a spee p zero, PID Per ( <b>P1.19</b> ) = <i>PID</i> ( ected as a feed	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer ed reference for rcent is given Error (P1.21)	<ul> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of the freque</li> <li>of the freque</li> <li>the trep of the trep of trep of the trep of trep of the trep of trep</li></ul>	put 2 ency input Down control ( <b>(P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to pu <i>rtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> nt is given by:	P5.07) + PID I	Integral Gain (P	5.08) / s ]			
123456The Plidrive.If this pPID OuIf an in	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer Fixed Refer D can be used to p parameter is set to utput Percentage (	2 % ency % prence 1 rence 2 provide a spee p zero, PID Per ( <b>P1.19</b> ) = <i>PID</i> ( ected as a feed	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer ed reference for rcent is given Error (P1.21)	<ul> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of the freque</li> <li>of the freque</li> <li>the trep of the trep of trep of the trep of trep of the trep of trep</li></ul>	put 2 ency input Down control ( <b>(P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to pu <i>rtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> nt is given by:	P5.07) + PID I	Integral Gain (P	5.08) / s ]			e
The PII drive. If this p PID Ou If an in PID Ou	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         parameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele	2 % ency % prence 1 rence 2 provide a spee p zero, PID Per (P1.19) = PID ected as a feed (P1.19) = PID	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se <i>Fixed referer</i> <i>Fixed referer</i> ed reference for rcent is given 1 <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> )	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propor</i> * [ <i>PID Propor</i>	put 2 ency input Down control ( (P5.01) 2 (P5.02) irectly, or to pu rtional Gain (F nt is given by: rtional Gain (F	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P	5.08)/s] 5.08)/s]+	· Feed Forward	Reference	е
The PII drive. If this p PID Ou If an in PID Ou	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         parameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held	2 % ency % prence 1 rence 2 provide a spee p zero, PID Per (P1.19) = PID ected as a feed (P1.19) = PID	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer Fixed referer ed reference for rcent is given I Error (P1.21) Forward term Error (P1.21)	<ul> <li>of analog inp of analog inp of the freque et by the Up/E ince setpoint 1</li> <li>or the drive di</li> <li>by:</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>n, PID Percen</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>hes either of the set of the</li></ul>	put 2 ency input Down control ( (P5.01) 2 (P5.02) irectly, or to pu entional Gain (F nt is given by: rtional Gain (F the limits PID	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit ( <b>P5.09</b> ) or	5.08)/s] 5.08)/s]+	· Feed Forward	Reference	е
The PII drive. If this p PID OU If an in PID OU The PII	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         parameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         T1 be used to p         T2 be used to p         T2 be used to p         D can be used to p         D can be used to p         D can be used to p         the value of t	2 % ency % prence 1 provide a spee p zero, PID Per (P1.19) = PID ected as a feed (P1.19) = PID d when the PII this parameter	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se <i>Fixed referer</i> <i>Fixed referer</i> ed reference for rcent is given 1 <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) <sup>1</sup> Forward term <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) <sup>1</sup> D output reach	<ul> <li>of analog inp of analog inp of the freque et by the Up/E ince setpoint 1</li> <li>or the drive di</li> <li>by:</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>n, PID Percen</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>hes either of the set of the</li></ul>	put 2 ency input Down control ( (P5.01) 2 (P5.02) irectly, or to pu entional Gain (F nt is given by: rtional Gain (F the limits PID	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit ( <b>P5.09</b> ) or	5.08)/s] 5.08)/s]+	· Feed Forward	Reference	е
The PII drive. If this p PID OL If an in PID OL The PII NOTE P5.06	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer Fixed Refer D can be used to p barameter is set to utput Percentage ( put has been sele utput Percentage ( D integrator is held the value of t	2 % ency % b rence 1 rence 2 provide a spee p zero, PID Per (P1.19) = PID ceted as a feed (P1.19) = PID d when the PII this parameter e Slew Rate L	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se <i>Fixed referer</i> <i>Fixed referer</i> ed reference for rcent is given 1 <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) <sup>1</sup> Forward term <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) <sup>1</sup> D output reach	<ul> <li>of analog inp of analog inp of the freque et by the Up/E ince setpoint 1</li> <li>or the drive di</li> <li>by:</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>n, PID Percen</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>hes either of the set of the</li></ul>	put 2 ency input Down control ( (P5.01) 2 (P5.02) irectly, or to pu entional Gain (F nt is given by: rtional Gain (F the limits PID	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03).	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r PID Outpu	· Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference	æ
The PII drive. If this p PID OL If an in PID OL The PII NOTE P5.06 Range	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         barameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         the value of t         PID Reference         0.0 to 3200.0 s	2 % ency % b rence 1 rence 2 provide a spee pozero, PID Per (P1.19) = PID ceted as a feed (P1.19) = PID d when the PII this parameter e Slew Rate L s	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer Fixed referer ed reference for crent is given Error (P1.21) Forward term Error (P1.21) D output reach can be set by	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propor</i> n, PID Percen * [ <i>PID Propor</i> hes either of th y <i>Frequency F</i>	put 2 ency input Down control ( (P5.01) 2 (P5.02) irectly, or to pu rtional Gain (F nt is given by: rtional Gain (F the limits PID Reference Cou	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit ( <b>P5.09</b> ) or	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r PID Outpu	· Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference	e
The PII drive. If this p PID OL If an in PID OL The PII NOTE P5.06 Range	T2 Analog 1 T4 Analog 2 T15 Freque Up/Down % Fixed Refer Fixed Refer D can be used to p barameter is set to utput Percentage ( put has been sele utput Percentage ( D integrator is held the value of t	2 % ency % b rence 1 rence 2 provide a spee pozero, PID Per (P1.19) = PID ceted as a feed (P1.19) = PID d when the PII this parameter e Slew Rate L s	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer Fixed referer ed reference for crent is given Error (P1.21) Forward term Error (P1.21) D output reach can be set by	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propor</i> n, PID Percen * [ <i>PID Propor</i> hes either of th y <i>Frequency F</i>	put 2 ency input Down control ( (P5.01) 2 (P5.02) irectly, or to pu rtional Gain (F nt is given by: rtional Gain (F the limits PID Reference Cou	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03).	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r PID Outpu	· Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference	æ
The PII drive. If this p PID OU If an in PID OU The PII NOTE P5.06 Range Defines	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         barameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         the value of t         PID Reference         0.0 to 3200.0 s	2 % ency % prence 1 rence 2 provide a speed provide	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se <i>Fixed referer</i> <i>Fixed referer</i> ed reference for rcent is given 1 <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) Doutput reach can be set by <b>.imit</b>	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propol</i> hes either of the y <i>Frequency R</i> e to the PID c	put 2 ency input Down control ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to put irectly, or to put <i>at is given by:</i> <i>trtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> the limits <i>PID</i> Reference Cou controller.	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> ult: 0.0 s	Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference P5.10).	
The PII drive. If this p PID OU If an in PID OU The PII NOTE P5.06 Range Defines The tim	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         parameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         the value of t         PID Reference         s the maximum rate	2 % ency % prence 1 rence 2 provide a speed p zero, PID Per (P1.19) = PID acted as a feed (P1.19) = PID d when the PII this parameter e Slew Rate L s te of change of ime for the refe	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se <i>Fixed referer</i> <i>Fixed referer</i> ed reference for rcent is given 1 <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) <sup>1</sup> D output reach can be set by <u>imit</u>	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propol</i> hes either of the y <i>Frequency R</i> e to the PID c	put 2 ency input Down control ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to put irectly, or to put <i>at is given by:</i> <i>trtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> the limits <i>PID</i> Reference Cou controller.	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> ult: 0.0 s	Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference P5.10).	
The PII drive. If this p PID OU If an in PID OU The PII NOTE P5.06 Range Defines The tim	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         parameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         the value of t         PID Reference         s the maximum ration         ne entered is the time	2 % ency % prence 1 rence 2 provide a speed provide a speed (P1.19) = $PID$ d when the PII this parameter e Slew Rate L s te of change of ime for the refer of the PID refered	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se <i>Fixed referer</i> <i>Fixed referer</i> ed reference for rcent is given 1 <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) <sup>1</sup> D output reach can be set by <u>imit</u>	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propol</i> hes either of the y <i>Frequency R</i> e to the PID c	put 2 ency input Down control ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to put irectly, or to put <i>rtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> the sigiven by: <i>rtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> the limits <i>PID</i> Reference Cou controller.	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> ult: 0.0 s	Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference P5.10).	
The PII drive. If this p PID OL If an in PID OL The PII NOTE P5.06 Range Defines The tim of a lar	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         parameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         the value of t         PID Reference         is the maximum ration         ne entered is the tii         pub Proportio	2 % rency % rence 1 rence 2 provide a speed provide a speed provide a speed provide a speed provide a speed (P1.19) = $PID$ d when the PII this parameter e Slew Rate L s te of change of the PID refered on al Gain	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se <i>Fixed referer</i> <i>Fixed referer</i> ed reference for rcent is given 1 <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) <sup>1</sup> D output reach can be set by <u>imit</u>	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propol</i> hes either of the y <i>Frequency R</i> e to the PID c	put 2 ency input Down control ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to put irectly, or to put <i>rtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> the sigiven by: <i>rtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> the limits <i>PID</i> Reference Cou controller.	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau ins, this parame	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> ult: 0.0 s	Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference P5.10).	
The PII drive. If this p PID OL If an in PID OL If an in PID OL The PII <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range Defines The tim of a lar <b>P5.07</b> Range	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         barameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         the value of t         PID Reference         s the maximum rating         percentage in         PID Proportio         0.000 to 4.000	2 % ency % frence 1 rence 2 provide a speed provide a speed provide a speed provide a speed provide a speed (P1.19) = $PID$ d when the PII this parameter e Slew Rate L s te of change of the PID refered on the	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer ed reference for rcent is given Error (P1.21) <sup>3</sup> Forward term Error (P1.21) <sup>3</sup> D output reach can be set by imit of the reference erence to char ence.	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propor</i> n, PID Percen * [ <i>PID Propor</i> hes either of the y <i>Frequency F</i> the to the PID conge from 0 to a	put 2 ency input 2 (P5.01) 2 (P5.02) irectly, or to pu ertional Gain (F nt is given by: rtional Gain (F the limits PID Reference Con controller. 100 %. If usin	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2 g high PID ga	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau ins, this parame	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> ult: 0.0 s eter can be u	Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference P5.10).	
The PII drive. If this p PID OU If an in PID OU The PII NOTE P5.06 Range Defines The tim of a lar P5.07 Range The pro	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         barameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         the value of t         PID Reference         is the maximum ration         he entered is the till         ge step change in         PID Proportio         0.000 to 4.000	2 % ency % $\frac{1}{2}$ provide a speed provide a speed provide a speed (P1.19) = PID d when the PID d when the PID this parameter e Slew Rate L s te of change of ime for the refer on the PID refered on the PID refered on the PID refered on the Instantance	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se <i>Fixed referer</i> <i>Fixed referer</i> ed reference for rcent is given 1 <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) d Forward term <i>Error</i> ( <b>P1.21</b> ) D output reach can be set by <u>imit</u> of the reference erence to char ence.	e of analog inp e of analog inp e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propor</i> n, PID Percen * [ <i>PID Propor</i> hes either of the y <i>Frequency F</i> the to the PID conge from 0 to a	put 2 ency input 2 (P5.01) 2 (P5.02) irectly, or to pu ertional Gain (F nt is given by: rtional Gain (F the limits PID Reference Con controller. 100 %. If usin	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2 g high PID ga	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau ins, this parame	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> ult: 0.0 s	Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference P5.10).	
The PII drive. If this p PID OL If an in PID OL If an in PID OL The PII NOTE P5.06 Range Defines The tim of a lar P5.07 Range The pro This va	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         barameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         the value of t         PID Reference         s the maximum ration         ne entered is the till         ge step change in         PID Proportio         0.000 to 4.000         oportional gain is t         alue is multiplied w	2 % ency % frence 1 rence 2 provide a speed (P1.19) = PID d when the PII this parameter e Slew Rate L s te of change of ime for the reference on al Gain the instantance with the PID Erector	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer ed reference for rcent is given Error (P1.21) <sup>3</sup> Forward term Error (P1.21) <sup>3</sup> D output reach can be set by imit of the reference erence to char ence.	<ul> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of the freque</li> <li>et by the Up/E</li> <li>nce setpoint 1</li> <li>nce setpoint 2</li> <li>or the drive di</li> <li>by:</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>n, PID Percen</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>hes either of the set of the PID conge</li> <li>nge from 0 to a</li> <li>tion factor that</li> </ul>	put 2 ency input Down control ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to punct irectly, or to punct irectly, or to punct irectly, or to punct it is given by: <i>rtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> the limits <i>PID</i> Reference Counce controller. 100 %. If usin it is applied to	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower Infiguration (P2 g high PID ga the process e	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau ins, this parame Defau error.	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> ult: 0.0 s	Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference P5.10).	
The PII drive. If this p PID OL If an in PID OL If an in PID OL The PII NOTE P5.06 Range Defines The tim of a lar P5.07 Range The pro This va	T2 Analog 1         T4 Analog 2         T15 Freque         Up/Down %         Fixed Refer         Fixed Refer         D can be used to p         barameter is set to         utput Percentage (         put has been sele         utput Percentage (         D integrator is held         the value of t         PID Reference         is the maximum ration         he entered is the till         ge step change in         PID Proportio         0.000 to 4.000	2 % ency % frence 1 rence 2 provide a speed (P1.19) = PID d when the PII this parameter e Slew Rate L s te of change of ime for the reference on al Gain the instantance with the PID Erector	Scaled value Scaled value Scaled value Reference se Fixed referer ed reference for rcent is given Error (P1.21) <sup>3</sup> Forward term Error (P1.21) <sup>3</sup> D output reach can be set by imit of the reference erence to char ence.	<ul> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of analog inp</li> <li>of the freque</li> <li>et by the Up/E</li> <li>nce setpoint 1</li> <li>nce setpoint 2</li> <li>or the drive di</li> <li>by:</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>n, PID Percen</li> <li>* [<i>PID Propor</i></li> <li>hes either of the set of the PID conge</li> <li>nge from 0 to a</li> <li>tion factor that</li> </ul>	put 2 ency input Down control ( <b>P5.01</b> ) 2 ( <b>P5.02</b> ) irectly, or to punct irectly, or to punct irectly, or to punct irectly, or to punct it is given by: <i>rtional Gain</i> ( <b>F</b> the limits <i>PID</i> Reference Counce controller. 100 %. If usin it is applied to	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower Infiguration (P2 g high PID ga the process e	Integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau ins, this parame Defau error.	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> ult: 0.0 s	Feed Forward ut Upper Limit (I	Reference P5.10).	

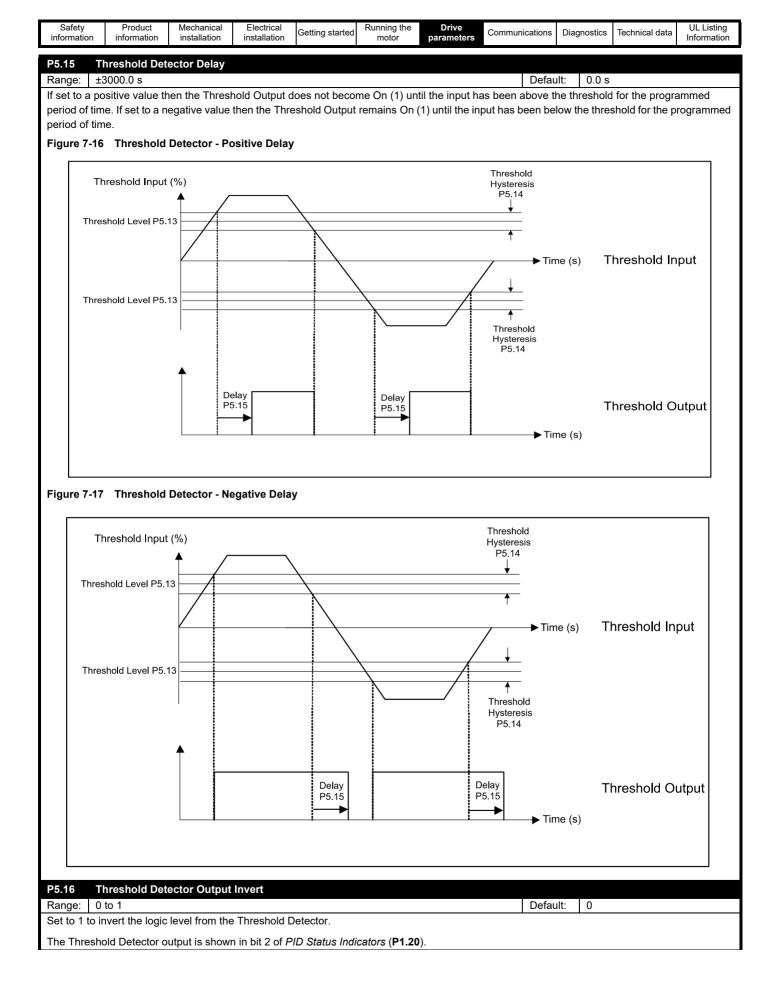
Range:       0.000 to         The integral gain i         The PID integral g         Setting a value of         For a PID error =         P5.09       PID Our         Range:       -100.00         The output of the I         prevented from de         P5.10       PID Our         Range:       0.00 to         The output of the I         prevented from de         PD Our         Range:       0.00 to	is an amplification fac gain increases the <i>PII</i> 0 disables the integra 10 % and an integral tput Lower Limit 0 to 100.00 % PID controller is limite ecreasing further. tput Upper Limit 100.00 % PID controller is limite	D Output Perce al term. Setting gain of 0.5, the ed to this level.	entage ( <b>P1.1</b> g an integral en the integra . If the limit is	value will rem al term increa s reached, Bit	nove any stead uses linearly by	he error al ly state err / 5 % per s / l / // // // //	ror. second. Default: ors ( <b>P1.20</b>	0.00 9	%	ator is
Range:       0.000 to         The integral gain i         The PID integral g         Setting a value of         For a PID error =         For a PID error =         PID Out         Range:       -100.00         The output of the lorevented from de         PS.10       PID Out         Range:       0.00 to         The output of the lorevented from integration         PS.10       PID Out         Range:       0.00 to         The output of the lorevented from integration         PS.11       PID Entra         Range:       0 to 11	5 4.000 is an amplification factor gain increases the <i>PIL</i> 0 disables the integra 10 % and an integral <b>tput Lower Limit</b> 0 to 100.00 % PID controller is limite cereasing further. <b>tput Upper Limit</b> 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.	D Output Perce al term. Setting gain of 0.5, the ed to this level.	entage ( <b>P1.1</b> g an integral en the integra . If the limit is	value will rem al term increa s reached, Bit	nove any stead uses linearly by	he error al ly state err / 5 % per s / l / // // // //	nd the ga ror. second. Default: Drs ( <b>P1.20</b>	in.	%	ator is
The integral gain i The PID integral g Setting a value of For a <i>PID error</i> = 7 <b>P5.09 PID Out</b> Range: -100.00 The output of the lorevented from de <b>P5.10 PID Out</b> Range: 0.00 to The output of the lorevented from integration of the lorevented from	is an amplification fac gain increases the <i>PIL</i> 0 disables the integra 10 % and an integral <b>tput Lower Limit</b> 0 to 100.00 % PID controller is limit creasing further. 100.00 % PID controller is limit creasing further.	D Output Perce al term. Setting gain of 0.5, the ed to this level.	entage ( <b>P1.1</b> g an integral en the integra . If the limit is	value will rem al term increa s reached, Bit	nove any stead uses linearly by	he error al ly state err / 5 % per s / l / // // // //	nd the ga ror. second. Default: Drs ( <b>P1.20</b>	in.	%	ator is
The PID integral g         Setting a value of         For a PID error =         P5.09       PID Out         Range:       -100.00         The output of the lorevented from de         P5.10       PID Out         Range:       0.00 to         The output of the lorevented from integration         P5.11       PID Entag         Range:       0 to 11	gain increases the <i>PII</i> 0 disables the integra 10 % and an integral <b>tput Lower Limit</b> 0 to 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further. <b>tput Upper Limit</b> 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.	D Output Perce al term. Setting gain of 0.5, the ed to this level.	entage ( <b>P1.1</b> g an integral en the integra . If the limit is	value will rem al term increa s reached, Bit	nove any stead uses linearly by	ly state en 1 5 % per s l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1	ror. second. Default: ors ( <b>P1.20</b>	0.00 9		ator is
Setting a value of           For a PID error = 7           PID Our           Range:         -100.00           The output of the lorevented from de           PS.10         PID Our           Range:         0.00 to           The output of the lorevented from the lorevented from inc           PS.10         PID Our           Range:         0.00 to           The output of the lorevented from inc           PS.11         PID Ena           Range:         0 to 11	0 disables the integra 10 % and an integral tput Lower Limit 0 to 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further. tput Upper Limit 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.	al term. Setting gain of 0.5, the ed to this level.	g an integral en the integr . If the limit is	value will rem al term increa s reached, Bit	nove any stead uses linearly by	ly state en 1 5 % per s l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1 l 1	ror. second. Default: ors ( <b>P1.20</b>	0.00 9		ator is
For a PID error =         P5.09       PID Out         Range:       -100.00         The output of the lorevented from de         P5.10       PID Out         Range:       0.00 to         The output of the lorevented from incomposition         P5.11       PID Enta         Range:       0 to 11	10 % and an integral tput Lower Limit to 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further. tput Upper Limit 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.	gain of 0.5, the	en the integr	al term increa s reached, Bit	ises linearly by	v 5 % per s	second. Default: ors ( <b>P1.20</b>			ator is
PID Our       Range:     -100.00       The output of the lorevented from de       P5.10     PID Our       Range:     0.00 to       The output of the lorevented from ind       P5.11     PID Ena       Range:     0 to 11	tput Lower Limit to 100.00 % PID controller is limite cereasing further. tput Upper Limit 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.	ed to this level.	If the limit is	s reached, Bit		Indicato	Default: ors ( <b>P1.20</b>			ator is
Range:-100.00The output of the lDerevented from deP5.10PID OutRange:0.00 toThe output of the lDerevented from indP5.11PID EndRange:0 to 11	o to 100.00 % PID controller is limite ecreasing further. <b>tput Upper Limit</b> 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.				1 in PID Statu	ıs Indicato	ors ( <b>P1.20</b>			ator is
Pipe       Prevented     from de       Porevented     from de       PS.10     PID Our       Range:     0.00 to       The output of the lorevented     from ind       PS.11     PID Ent       Range:     0 to 11	PID controller is limite ecreasing further. tput Upper Limit 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.				1 in <i>PID Statu</i>	ıs Indicato	ors ( <b>P1.20</b>			ator is
P5.10     PID Our       Range:     0.00 to       The output of the lorevented from incomposition     0.00 to       P5.11     PID Ena       Range:     0 to 11	ecreasing further. tput Upper Limit 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.				1 in <i>PID Statu</i>		,	) is set a	and the integra	ator is
P5.10PID OurRange:0.00 toThe output of the Ipreventedfrom incomeP5.11PID EnaRange:0 to 11	tput Upper Limit 100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.	ed to this level.	. If the limit is	s reached, Bit						
Range:0.00 toThe output of the Iprevented from indP10 EndRange:0 to 11	100.00 % PID controller is limite creasing further.	ed to this level.	. If the limit is	s reached, Bit		1				
The output of the I prevented from inc P5.11 PID Ena Range: 0 to 11	PID controller is limite creasing further.	ed to this level.	. If the limit is	s reached, Bit						
Provented from indP5.11PID EndRange:0 to 11	creasing further.	ed to this level.	. If the limit is	s reached, Bit			Default:	100.0	0 %	
P5.11         PID Ena           Range:         0 to 11	-				1 in PID Statu	ıs Indicato	ors ( <b>P1.20</b>	) is set a	and the integra	ator is
Range: 0 to 11	able Selector									
0										
0							Default:	0 (No	ne)	
Value PID B	Enable Condition	Description		onu oner.						
0 Disat		Always Off								
-	e Running	Enabled if the	drivo ie rupi	ning						
2 At Sp	-				Hz of the refer	ence				
3 At Ze		Enabled if the				CHOC				
	er Voltage	Enabled if the	•							
	rnal Error	Enabled if the			-					
	Ready			•	inhibited by a	hardware	enable in	put)		
	e Healthy				ror) (active ala				unhealthv)	
8 Curre	ent Limit				, (				57	
9 Reve	erse Running									
10 Curre	ent Loss			-	has been dete					
11 Three	shold Detect	Enabled if the	<b>v</b> .							
9 Reve 10 Curre	erse Running ent Loss	Enabled if an	e drive is runi analog input	ning in the rev t current loss	verse direction has been dete					

Bit 0 in PID Status Indicators (P1.20) indicates whether the PID is enabled or not.

NOTE the value of this parameter can be set by *Frequency Reference Configuration* (P2.03).

.12	Threshold Detector Selector 0 to 15		<b></b>
nge: lects th	ne input to the threshold detect	Default: 0	
		ы.	
Value	Threshold Detector Input	Description	
0	None	0%	
1	Ramp Input	The drive frequency reference before the ramps	
2	Ramp Output	The drive frequency reference after the ramp has been applied	
3	Output Frequency	The output frequency of the drive	
4	Output Current	The magnitude of the output current	
5	Torque Prod Current	The torque producing output current	
6	Output Voltage	The output voltage	
7	D.C. Bus Voltage	The D.C. bus voltage	
8	T2 Analog 1 %	The value of analog 1 percentage	
9	T4 Analog 2 %	The value of analog 2 percentage	
10	T15 Frequency %	The value of the frequency input percentage	
11	Output Power	The output power	
12	Motor RPM	The motor RPM	
13	Percentage Load	The percentage load	
14	PID Percentage	The percentage output of the PID controller	
15	PID Error	The error of the PID controller	
	atic scaling takes place when p r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 %	parameters are selected as a threshold source such that the threshold input will be at 100 % w	hen th
5.14	Threshold Detector Hystere	sis	
ange:	0.00 to 25.00 %	Default: 0.00 %	
he abso		t selected by <i>Threshold Detector Selector</i> ( <b>P5.12</b> ) is converted to a percentage and compared to determine the detector output. The hysteresis behaviour and levels are described below.	to the
	hold Input (P5.12) after scalin		
	old Input < Lower Threshold	Off	
	Threshold ≤ Threshold Input <		
There are	old Input ≥ Upper Threshold	l On	

Upper Threshold = Threshold Detector Level (P5.13) + (Threshold Detector Hysteresis (P5.14) / 2)



		to Threshold Detector (11).							
Value	Threshold Detector Output	Description							
0	None	No Digital Function							
1	Hardware Enable	Allows the drive to come out of the inhibit state. If a hardware enable has not been configured, the drive will run without one							
2	Run Forward	Commands the drive to run forward							
3	Run Reverse	Commands the drive to run reverse							
4	Run Permit         Permits a Run signal when set, resets any run latch when clear (enables latching when selected as a function)								
5	Forward Limit Switch	Prevents a run in the forward direction							
6	Reverse Limit Switch	Prevents a run in the reverse direction							
7	Up/Down % Increase	Increases the Up/Down percentage							
8	Up/Down % Decrease	Decreases the Up/Down percentage							
9	Up/Down % Reset	Resets the Up/Down percentage							
10	Reference Switch Bit 0	Used to select Reference 1, 2, 3 or 4							
11	Reference Switch Bit 1	Used to select Reference 1, 2, 3 or 4							
12	Ramp Select	Used to select Acceleration and Deceleration Rate 1 or 2							
13	PID Enable	Enables and disables the PID controller. If no Hardware Enable is required, this configuration should not be selected							
14	External Error	Used to generate an Error from an external condition							
15	Drive Reset	Used to reset the drive from and Error condition							
16	Run	Commands the drive to run							
17	Reverse	Reverses the direction							
18	Jog Forward	Jogs forward							
19	Jog Reverse	Jogs reverse							
	Fire Mode	Commands the drive to run at the Fire Mode Frequency (P2.27), ignoring enable and run signals							

#### Menu 6 - IO configuration 7.3.6

This menu contains parameters related to the setup of the drive inputs and outputs. To use an analog input or frequency input as a drive reference, the appropriate value should be set in a Frequency Reference 1 Selector (P2.21) or similar parameter.

.02 ange:	T4 Analog Input 2 T 0 to 5	уре	Default:	0 (0 – 10 V)
0	ne type of input.		Derada	
Value	Input Type	Description		
0	0-10 V	A voltage input where 0 V is 0 % and 10 V is 100 %		
1	Digital	Enables the digital function for this analog input where 1 is detect V and below	ed at 8 V and a	bove and a 0 is detected at 7
2	0-20 mA	A current input where 0 mA is 0 % and 20 mA is 100 %		
	4-20 mA No Alarm	A current input where 4 mA is 0 % and 20 mA is 100 %. No actio	n taken if curre	nt < 3 mA
3				
3 4	4-20 mA Hold	A current input where 4 mA is 0 % and 20 mA is 100 %. The value	ie is held if curi	rent < 3 mA
÷	4-20 mA Hold 4-20 mA Stop	A current input where 4 mA is 0 % and 20 mA is 100 %. The value A current input where 4 mA is 0 % and 20 mA is 100 %. The drive		

In 4-20 mA current input modes, a current input less than 3 mA is detected as a current loop loss which can be used to indicate a wire break.

The value of these parameters can be set by Frequency Reference Configuration (P2.03). NOTE

P6.03	T6 Analog Output Type		
Range:	0 to 2	Default:	2 (4 - 20 mA)
Defines t	he type of output		

Defines the type of output.

Value	Output Type	Description
0	0-10 V	A voltage output where 0 % is 0 V and 100 % to 10 V
1	0-20 mA	A current output where 0 % is 0 mA and 100 % is 20 mA
2	4-20 mA	A current output where 0 % is 4 mA% and 100 % is 20 mA

The analog output can be set up as voltage or a current type as defined above. The absolute value of the chosen parameter is scaled such that 10 V or 20 mA is equivalent to the parameter's maximum value. It can be further scaled by T6 Analog Output Scaling (P6.07).

P6.04	T11 Digital IO 1 Type		
Range:	0 to 4	Default:	0 (Digital Input)
Defines t	the digital IO type for digital I/O 1.		

Value Type Description 0 **Digital Input** The low level input must be < 9 V and the high level input > 10 V Digital Output 1 Positive logic digital output 2 Frequency Output A frequency output between 1 Hz and 10 kHz 3 PWM Output A PWM output running at 1 kHz

As a Digital Output, the maximum source current is 50 mA (but 100 mA total limit on digital output, 24 V output and 485 port), and there is a 6 - 7 kΩ internal pull down resistor to 0 V which will sink some current.

As a Frequency Output, 10 kHz is equivalent to the maximum value of the output variable. This can be scaled using T11 Frequency/ PWM Output Scaling (P6.11). The resolution of the frequency output is 0.02 %.

Positive logic digital output with the selected function inverted

As a PWM Output, the output frequency is fixed at 1 kHz and 100 % duty is equivalent to the maximum value of the output variable. This can be changed using T11 Frequency/PWM Output Scaling (P6.11). The resolution of the PWM output is 0.02 %. In this mode the output can be connected to an analog meter for monitoring purposes only as the PWM amplitude only has the accuracy of the 24 V output voltage. The output may require filtering before connecting to a meter if the meter used is responsive enough to pick up the 1 kHz output frequency.

The value of this parameter can be set by Frequency Reference Configuration (P2.03). NOTE

**Digital Output Inverted** 

4

formation	information installation	on installation	Getting started	Running the motor	parameters	Communications	Diag	nostics	Technical data	Inform					
6.05	T15 Digital Input 5 Type														
ange:	0 to 1					Defa	ault <sup>.</sup>	0 (Dic	gital Input)						
0	ne input type for terminal 1	5, digital input !	5.					0 (2.8	jiisi iipai)						
Value	Type	Description													
0	Type Digital Input	The low level in	mut must be c	0 V and the l	aigh lough innu	+ > 10.1/									
-							innut m	uct ho	< 5 V and the	high					
Frequency Input         Frequency input with a maximum frequency of 100 kHz. The low level input must be < 5 V and level input > 15 V								= nign							
	11	· ·													
	ency input can be scaled,	limited and inve	erted using the	associated s	caling parame	eters as descril	bed by	T15 Fi	requency Inpl	it Minin					
put ( <b>P6.</b>	29).														
OTE	The value of this param	eter can be set	by Frequency	Reference Co	onfiguration ( <b>F</b>	2.03).									
						-									
6.06	T6 Analog Output Func	tion Select													
ange:	0 to 17					Defa	ault:	2 (Ra	mp Output)						
elects th	e output function that the	analog output s	hould represer	nt.											
	·	0 1													
Value	Output Function		Description												
0	None		0 %												
1	Ramp Input (P1.13)		The drive free	quency refere	nce before the	e ramps									
2	Ramp Output (P1.14)						applie	ed							
3	Output Frequency (P1.0				The drive frequency reference after the ramp has been applied										
		1)	The output frequency of the drive												
4	Output Current (P1.06)	1)							The magnitude of the output current						
	Output Current ( <b>P1.06</b> ) Torque Producing Curre		The magnitud	le of the outp	ut current										
5	Torque Producing Curre		The magnitud The torque pr	le of the outp oducing outp	ut current										
5 6	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage ( <b>P1.02</b> )	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> )	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo	le of the outp oducing outp oltage	ut current										
5 6 7	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24)	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> )	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus	le of the outp oducing outp oltage voltage	ut current ut current										
5 6 7 8	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24) Analog 1 Percentage (P	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> ) 1.15)	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus The value of	le of the outp oducing outp oltage voltage analog 1 perc	ut current ut current entage										
5 6 7 8 9	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24) Analog 1 Percentage (P Analog 2 Percentage (P	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> ) 1.15) 1.16)	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus The value of The value of	le of the outp roducing outp oltage voltage analog 1 perc analog 2 perc	ut current ut current entage entage	200									
5 6 7 8 9 10	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24) Analog 1 Percentage (P Analog 2 Percentage (P Frequency Input Percent	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> ) 1.15) 1.16)	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus The value of The value of The value of	le of the outp oducing outp oltage voltage analog 1 perc analog 2 perc the frequency	ut current ut current entage entage	lage									
6 7 8 9 10 11	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24) Analog 1 Percentage (P Analog 2 Percentage (P Frequency Input Percen Output Power (P1.03)	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> ) 1.15) 1.16)	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus The value of The value of The value of The value of The output po	le of the outp oducing outp oltage voltage analog 1 perc analog 2 perc the frequency ower	ut current ut current entage entage	age									
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24) Analog 1 Percentage (P Analog 2 Percentage (P Frequency Input Percen Output Power (P1.03) Motor RPM (P1.04)	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> ) 1.15) 1.16) tage ( <b>P1.17</b> )	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus The value of The value of The value of The value of The output po The motor RF	le of the outp oducing outp oltage voltage analog 1 perc analog 2 perc the frequency ower PM	ut current ut current entage entage	age									
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24) Analog 1 Percentage (P Analog 2 Percentage (P Frequency Input Percen Output Power (P1.03) Motor RPM (P1.04) Percentage Load (P1.08)	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> ) 1.15) 1.16) <i>tage</i> ( <b>P1.17</b> )	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus The value of The value of The value of The value of The output po The motor RR The percenta	le of the outp oducing outp oltage voltage analog 1 perc analog 2 perc the frequency ower PM ge load	ut current ut current eentage rentage r input percent	-									
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24) Analog 1 Percentage (P Analog 2 Percentage (P Frequency Input Percen Output Power (P1.03) Motor RPM (P1.04) Percentage Load (P1.08 PID Percentage (P1.19)	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> ) 1.15) 1.16) 1.16 0tage ( <b>P1.17</b> )	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus The value of The value of The value of The value of The output po The motor RF The percenta	le of the outp oducing outp oltage voltage analog 1 perc analog 2 perc the frequency ower PM ge load ge output of t	ut current ut current eentage r input percent he PID contro	-									
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24) Analog 1 Percentage (P Analog 2 Percentage (P Frequency Input Percen Output Power (P1.03) Motor RPM (P1.04) Percentage Load (P1.08 PID Percentage (P1.19) PID Error (P1.21)	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> ) 1.15) 1.16) tage ( <b>P1.17</b> ) 3)	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus The value of The value of The value of The output po The motor RF The percenta The percenta The error of t	le of the outp oducing outp oltage voltage analog 1 perc analog 2 perc the frequency ower PM ge load ge output of t he PID contro	ut current ut current eentage r input percent he PID contro iller	ller									
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Torque Producing Curre Output Voltage (P1.02) DC Bus Voltage (P1.24) Analog 1 Percentage (P Analog 2 Percentage (P Frequency Input Percen Output Power (P1.03) Motor RPM (P1.04) Percentage Load (P1.08 PID Percentage (P1.19)	ent ( <b>P1.07</b> ) 1.15) 1.16) tage ( <b>P1.17</b> ) 3)	The magnitud The torque pr The output vo The D.C. bus The value of The value of The value of The value of The output po The motor RF The percenta	le of the outp oducing outp oltage voltage analog 1 perc analog 2 perc the frequency ower PM ge load ge output of t he PID contro overcentage to	ut current ut current eentage r input percent he PID contro iller error level of	ller the motor									

Selects the parameter that the analog output should represent. The absolute of the chosen parameter is scaled such that 10 V or 20 mA is equivalent to the parameter's maximum value. It can be further scaled by *T6 Analog Output Scaling* (**P6.07**).

P6.07	T6 Analog Output Scaling		
Range:	0.000 to 40.000	Default:	1.000
Defines t	he scaling factor for the analog output.		

An automatic scaling takes place when parameters are selected for an analog output such that the analog output will be at full scale when the parameter value is at its maximum value. Some parameters do not reach their maximum values and so this parameter is provided for the user to apply further scaling and configure a bigger range of the analog output to be used.

If a scale set here causes the output to exceed 100 %, the output value is limited to 10 V or 20 mA.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P6.08	T41-T43 Relay	Function S	Select							
	0 to 11						Defau	ılt: 7 (Dr	ive Healthy)	
	e drive state that	at controls th	ne relav.						,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
Value	Function		Description							
0	Disabled		Always Off							
1	Drive Running	1	On if the drive	is running						
2	At Speed		On if the outpu	•		e reference				
3	At Zero		On if the outpu							
4	Under Voltage		On if the drive							
5	External Error		On if the extern							
6	Drive Ready					-	are enable input			
7	Drive Healthy						not make the d	rive unhealt	hy)	
8	Current Limit		On if the drive							
9 10	Reverse Runr An In Current	0	On if the drive							
10	Threshold Def		On if an analog On if the threst			n detected				
	Threshold Del	lector	On if the thresh	nola detector i	sactive					
-	has 3 terminals ion selected is a				-		. When the funct	ion selected	l is at 1 (On), t	he common
is connect	ed to the norma	ally open ter	minal.		-					
P6.09	T11 Digital Ou	tput 1 Fund	tion Select							
Range:	0 to 11						Defau	III: 3 (At	Zero)	
Selects the	e drive state tha	at controls th	ne digital outpu	t signal.						
See the lis	t of drive state	options in <i>T</i>	41-T43 Relay I	unction Sele	ct ( <b>P6.08</b> )					
T11 Digita	l IO 1 Type ( <b>P6</b>	5 <b>.04</b> ) must be	e set to Digital	Output (1) or	Digital Output	Inverted (4)	for this paramete	er to have a	n effect.	
P6.10	T11 Frequency	y/PWM Out	put Function \$	Select						
Range:	0 to 17						Defau	ilt: 0 (No	one)	
Selects the	e output functio	n that Digita	I IO 1 should re	epresent in Fr	equency or P	WM output ty	pes.			
See the lis	t of output func	tion options	in T6 Analog C	Dutput Functic	on Select ( <b>P6.</b>	06).				
The absolu	ute value of the	chosen para	ameter is scale	d such that m	aximum outpu	ut is equivaler	nt to the paramet	ter's maximu	um value. It ca	n be further
		•			•		or setting the ou			
	T11 Frequency			,						
	0.000 to 40.000						Defau	IIt: 1.000	)	
Defines the	e scaling factor	for Digital I	O 1 in <i>Frequen</i>	<i>cy</i> (2) and <i>PV</i>	VM (3) types.		ľ	1		
An automa	atic scaling take	s nlace whe	n narameters :	are selected f	or this output	such that the	output will be at	full scale w	hen the narar	neter value
	-	•	•				arameter is prov			
scaling.									door to upply	
	Negative Logi	c (NPN Sen	sor) Select							
	0 to 1						Defau	ult <sup>.</sup> 0 (Po	sitive Logic)	
-		ts are Positi	ve Logic inputs	(sinking inpu	ts) to suit PNI	P sensors Th	is parameter all	,		e set to
Negative L	ogic inputs (so	urcing inpute	s) to suit NPN t	ype sensors.	When analog	inputs are us	ed as digital inpu	uts, they do	not source or	
	gio is not allecte			sec. This pala	1110101 1103 110		digital output or			

nformation	information	installation	installation	Getting started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL LIS Informa		
6.13	Run/Stop Conf	figuration										
ange:	0 to 10						Defa	ult: 1 (Er	nable + RF + F	RR)		
efines ho	ow the digital inp	outs or keypa	d are used to	run and stop	the drive.							
Value	Configuration	ו		Description								
0	Custom			The paramete	rs in the table	e below have	been changed	from a stand	dard configura	tion.		
1	Enable + Run	Forward + Ru	in Reverse	Enable on T12, Run Forward on T13, Run Reverse on T14								
2	Run Forward +	⊦ Run Revers	e (3 wire)	Run Permit on T12, Run Forward on T13, Run Reverse on T14								
3	Enable + Run	+ Reverse		Enable on T12, Run on T13, Reverse on T14								
4	Run + Reverse	e (3 wire)		Run Permit or	Run Permit on T12, Run on T13, Reverse on T14							
5	Run + Jog (3 v	vire)		Run Permit on T12, Run on T13, Jog Forward on T14								
6	Run Forward +	⊦ Run Revers	e (2 wire)	Run Forward	on T13, Run	Reverse on T	14					
7	Run + Reverse	e (2 wire)		Run on T13, F	Reverse on T	14						
8	Keypad			Pressing Up a	nd Down but	tons together	is run and pres	sing the Re	set button is s	top		
9	Keypad with E	nable		Pressing Up a hardware ena		tons together	is run and pres	sing the Re	set button is s	top,		
10	Keypad Jog			Hold the Up a	nd Down butt	ons together	to jog the moto	r forward				

This parameter allows quick setup of digital inputs 2 - 4 to control the hardware enable, run, direction and jog signals according to predefined configurations; as well as configuring the drive keypad for run and stop control.

For more detailed information and wiring diagrams showing the changes, see section 6.3 Running, stopping and controlling motor direction.

The following assignments are made and saved after the configuration parameter has been edited. Anything marked as Not Changed is left at its current value. If a parameter in the table below is changed after it has been set here, this parameter is automatically set to Custom (0). If the configuration is set to Custom (0) there are no assignments made, allowing the user to set a configuration and then modify it as required.

	Run/Stop Configuration (P6.13)										
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
T12 Digital Input 2 Function Select (P6.17)	-	1	4	1	4	4	0	0	0	1	0
T13 Digital Input 3 Function Select (P6.18)	-	2	2	16	16	16	2	16	0	0	0
T14 Digital Input 4 Function Select (P6.19)	-	3	3	17	17	18	3	17	0	0	0
Keypad Run and Stop Function Select (P4.07)	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2

"-" indicates that the configuration will not change the setting of the parameter from the current value.

P6.14	T2 Analog Input 1 Digital Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	0 (None)
P6.15	T4 Analog Input 2 Digital Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	0 (None)
P6.16	T11 Digital Input 1 Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	0 (None)
P6.17	T12 Digital Input 2 Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	1 (Hardware Enable)
P6.18	T13 Digital Input 3 Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	2 (Run Forward)
P6.19	T14 Digital Input 4 Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	3 (Run Reverse)

Safety formation	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagn	ostics	Technical data	UL Lis Inform
	-		1								
5.20	T15 Digital Inpu	ut 5 Functio	n Select								
ange:	0 to 20						Defau	ult:	10 (R	eference Swit	ch Bit C
elects the	e digital input fur	nction of the s	selected cont	rol terminal if	it is in digital i	nput mode.					
Value	Function		Description								
0	None	1	No Digital Fu	nction							
1	Hardware Enal	ble I	f selected, is	used to enabl	le or disable t	he drive					
2	Run Forward	(	Commands th	ne drive to run	forward						
3	Run Reverse	(	Commands th	ne drive to run	reverse						
4	Run Permit (No	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Permits a Run signal when set, resets any run latch when clear (enables latching when selected as a function)								
5	Forward Limit S	Switch I	Prevents a ru	n in the forwa	rd direction						
6	Reverse Limit	Switch	Prevents a ru	n in the revers	se direction						
7	Up/Down % Ind		ncreases the	Up/Down per	rcentage						
8	Up/Down % De	ecrease [	Decreases th	e Up/Down pe	ercentage						
9	Up/Down % Re	eset I	Resets the U	p/Down perce	ntage						
10	Reference Swi	tch Bit 0	Jsed to seled	t Reference 1	, 2, 3 or 4						
11	Reference Swi	tch Bit 1	Jsed to seled	t Reference 1	, 2, 3 or 4						
12	Ramp Select	l	Jsed to seled	t Acceleration	and Deceler	ation Rate 1 o	or 2				
13	PID Enable		Enables and not be selecte		ID controller.	If no Hardwa	re Enable is rec	quired,	this c	onfiguration s	hould
14	External Error	l	Jsed to gene	rate an Error f	from an exter	nal condition					
15	Drive Reset	l	Jsed to reset	the drive fron	n an error cor	dition					
16	Run	(	Commands th	ne drive to run							
17	Reverse	I	Reverses the	direction							
18	Jog Forward	(	Commands th	ne drive to jog	forward						
19	Jog Reverse	(	Commands the drive to jog reverse								
20	Fire Mode	(	Commands th	ne drive to run	at the Fire M	lode Referenc	e, ignoring ena	ble an	d run :	signals. See F	ire
20		I	Mode Refere	nce parameter	r for more info	ormation					

Notes on function selection:

 Selecting the Run Permit (Not Stop) function (4) automatically enables a latch on the Run inputs (Run Forward, Run Reverse, and Run), see Run & Direction Indicators (P1.12). Providing the Run Permit input is active, activation of the Run inputs is latched so that a momentary switch can be used to start the drive. When Run Permit is made inactive (Stop), all latches are cleared, and no Run signal is accepted.

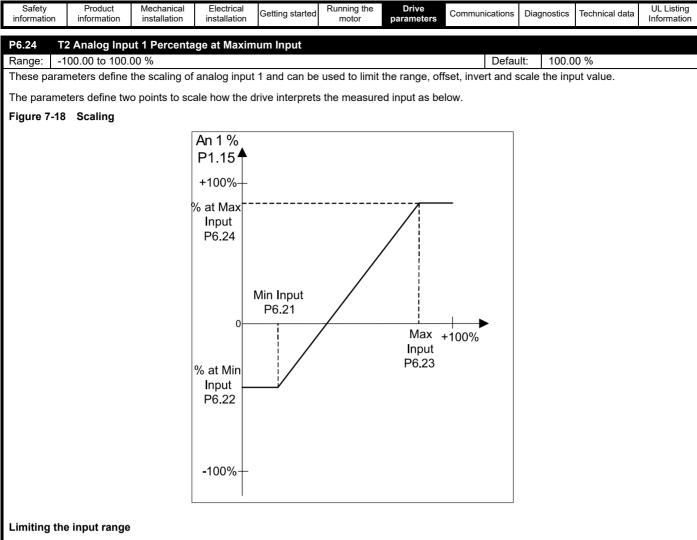
• If *Run Forward* or *Run Reverse* is made active, the Reverse function will be ignored i.e. explicit *Run Forward* and *Run Reverse* signals override the direction selection.

A Run signal overrides a Jog signal.

**NOTE** The value of these parameters can be set by *Run/Stop Configuration* (**P6.13**).

For more detailed information and wiring diagrams refer to section 6.3 Running, stopping and controlling motor direction

P6.21	T2 Analog Input 1 Minimum Input		
Range:	0.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
P6.22	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage at Minimum Input		
Range:	-100.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
P6.23	T2 Analog Input 1 Maximum Input		
Range:	0.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	100.00 %



Set P6.21 and P6.23 to the required range. If the input level is at or below the level set in P6.21, the value of *T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage* (P1.15) is equal to P6.22. If the level is at or above P6.23, the value of P1.15 is equal to P6.24.

### Offset

Use P6.22 to offset the value of analog input 1 Percent.

#### Inverting the input

To invert the input so that the value of P1.15 decreases as the input on T2 increases, Set P6.22 to 100.00 % and P6.24 to 0.00 %.

#### Example:

If 5 V on the input should equal 0 % of *T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage* (**P1.15**), P6.21 should be set to 50 %. If the analog input is selected as a reference, 0 V to 5 V would equal a reference of 0 Hz, 6 V would equal a reference of 10 Hz, and 10 V = 50 Hz.

If T2 Analog Input 1 Minimum Input (P6.21)  $\ge$  T2 Analog Input 1 Maximum Input (P6.23) then T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage (P1.15) = 0.00 % whatever the input level.

P6.25	T4 Analog Input 2 Minimum Input		
Range:	0.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
P6.26	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Minimum Input		
Range:	-100.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
P6.27	T4 Analog Input 2 Maximum Input		
Range:	0.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	100.00 %
P6.28	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Maximum Input		
Range:	-100.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	100.00 %
These so	caling parameters apply to T4 analog input 2. See the description below T2 Analog Input 1 M	linimum Inpu	ut ( <b>P6.21</b> ).
P6.29	T15 Frequency Input Minimum Input		
Range:	0.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
P6.30	T15 Frequency Input Percentage at Minimum Input		
Range:	-100.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
P6.31	T15 Frequency Input Maximum Input		
Range:	0.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	100.00 %

Safety informatio	Product n information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P6.32 T15 Frequency Input Percentage at Maximum Input										
Range:	: -100.00 to 100.00 % Default: 100.00 %									
These so	These scaling parameters apply to T15 Frequency Input. See the description below T2 Analog Input 1 Minimum Input (P6.21).									

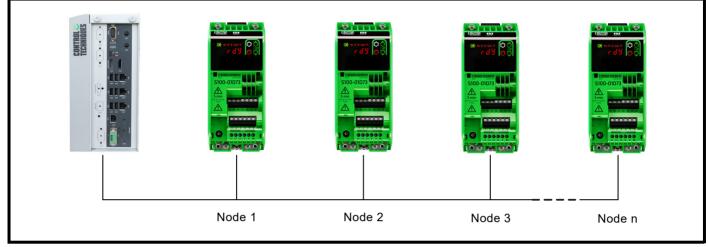
Safety informationProduct Mechanical installationMechanical Electrical installationElectrical StartedGetting motorRunning the motorDrive parametersCommunicationsDiagnostic	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	----------------	---------------------------

# 8 Communications

This chapter describes how an external controller, such as a PLC or industrial PLC, can be used to interface with the Commander S. The Commander S supports MODBUS RTU, a serial communications protocol that allows a controller to request and send data between connected devices.

The number of drives that can be connected on the same network work depends on the capacity of the network. Each Commander S has a 1.125 unit load so if the network can support a unit load of 30, 26 drives can be connected. Each device on the network must be assigned a unique address so that the correct device processes and responds to the correct message.

#### Figure 8-1 System configuration



For details on the cable and hardware connections, see section 4.9 Communication connections.

## 8.1 Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification

This section describes the adaptation of the MODBUS RTU protocol offered on Control Techniques' products. The portable software class which implements this protocol is also defined.

MODBUS RTU is a master slave system with half-duplex message exchange. The Control Techniques (CT) implementation supports the core function codes to read and write registers. A scheme to map between MODBUS registers and CT parameters is defined in this section.

### 8.1.1 MODBUS RTU

### Table 8-1 Physical layer

Attribute	Description
Normal physical layer for multi-drop operation	EIA485 2 wire
Bit stream	Standard UART asynchronous symbols with Non Return to Zero (NRZ)
Symbol	Each symbol consists of:- 1 start bit 8 data bits (transmitted least significant bit first) 2 stop bits*
Baud rates	600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 76800, 115200

\*The drive will accept a packet with 1 or 2 stop bits but will always transmit 2 stop bits

#### **RTU Frame**

MODBUS works by the client (PLC, controller) sending a request message and the server (the drive) replying with a response message. The MODBUS message has a format known as the RTU frame. For a request message the frame contains the node address of the server the request is intended for; the function code that instructs the server what to do (read/write etc); the message data; and the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) to ensure the message has not been corrupted during transmission.

Table 8-2 shows the RTU frame (in hex) of two client request messages, the first shows a frame to read parameter *Error* (**P1.29**) and the second shows a write of 500 (50.0 Hz) to parameter *Preset Frequency 1* (**P2.16**). Further information of each section of the RTU frame can be found in this chapter.

#### Table 8-2 RTU Frame

Byte	0	1	2 to n	n + 1	n + 2
Description	Server node address	Function code	Message data	CRC LSB	CRC MSB
Read Example (0x)	01	03	00 80 00 01	85	E2
Write Example (0x)	01	06	00 D7 01 F4	39	E5

Each frame is terminated with a minimum silent period of 3.5-character times or 1.75 ms (whichever is largest). The silent period will vary with the selected baud rate, as the time it takes to send 1-character (11 bits) changes. For 19200 baud, 3.5-character times and therefore the minimum silent period is 2 ms.

Nodes use the terminating silence period to detect the end of frame and begin frame processing. All frames must therefore be transmitted as a continuous stream without any gaps greater or equal to the silence period. If an erroneous gap is inserted, then receiving nodes may start frame processing early in which case the CRC will fail, and the frame will be discarded.

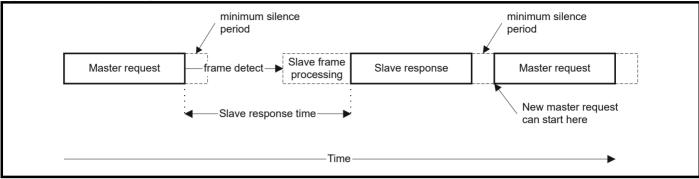
							_			
Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Gettina	Running the	Drive				UL Listing
							Communications	Diagnostics	lechnical data	
information	information	installation	installation	started	motor	parameters		Ŭ		Information

MODBUS RTU is a client-server system. All client requests, except broadcast requests, will result in a response to the addressed server. The server will respond (i.e. start transmitting the response) 1 ms after the end of the frame has been detected. If the client is not ready to receive data within 1 ms of the drive receiving the message, set *Minimum Serial Comms Transmit Delay* (P4.06) to delay the drives response up to a maximum of 250 ms. The minimum server response time will never be less than the minimum silent period defined by 3.5-character times.

If the client request was a broadcast request, then the client may transmit a new request once the maximum server response time has expired.

The client must implement a message time out to handle transmission errors. This time out period must be set to the maximum server response time + transmission time for the response.

#### Figure 8-2 Frame processing



#### 8.1.2 Slave node address

The first byte of the frame is the server node address. Valid server node addresses are 1 through 247 (decimal) and can be set in the drive by *Serial Node Address* (**P4.03**).

In the client request this byte indicates the target server node; in the server response this byte indicates the address of the server sending the response.

#### **Broadcast request messages**

The client can address all servers on a network using address zero to send a broadcast request. The servers will not respond to broadcast requests.

#### 8.1.3 Function codes

The function code determines the context and format of the message data. Bit-7 of the function code is used in the server response to indicate an exception.

The following function codes are supported:

C	ode	Description			
Decimal	Hexadecimal (0x)	Description			
3	03	Read multiple 16-bit registers			
6	06	Write single register			
16	10	Write multiple 16-bit registers			
23	17	Read and wrote multiple 16-bit registers			
43 2B		Read Device Identification			

If the server is unable to interpret the request it will respond with the function code with bit 7 set to 1 and an exception code. For example function code 03 (0000 0011) with an exception will return a function code of 83 (1000 0011). For details on the exception codes see section 8.1.5 *CRC*.

#### 8.1.4 Message data

The selected function code will define the contents of the message. For read requests, the message data consists of the drive start parameter and the number of parameters to access; for a write command, the message data consists of the drive start parameter, parameter data values and the number of parameters to write.

Commander S parameters are all 16-bits and each parameter value is stored in a single MODBUS registers. The MODBUS protocol specification defines registers as 16-bit signed integers. To access the correct drive parameter, the client must reference the correct MODBUS register, the Control Techniques MODBUS RTU implementation maps the MODBUS register address to drive parameters using the format:

m x 100 + pp - 1

where m is the drive menu number and pp is the parameter number within the drive menu, as shown in Table 8-3.

#### Table 8-3 Converting drive parameter number to MODBUS register number

Parameter	MODBUS register				
Farameter	Decimal	Hex (0x)			
m.pp	m x 100 + pp -1				
P1.04	103	00 67			
P2.20	219	00 DB			
P4.19	418	01 A2			

Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting         Running the           information         information         installation         installation         started         motor         pair	Drive ameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data UL Listing Information
---	--

#### FC03 Read multiple

The client can use this function code to request a read of up to 16 sequential parameters. If the client requests a read of more than 16 parameters, the server will issue an exception code 2. When using this code the client must specify the starting parameter (using the MODBUS register) and the total number of parameters the server should respond with. Table 8-5 shows an example of reading *Output Frequency* (P1.01), *Output Voltage* (P1.02), *Output Power* (P1.03), *Motor RPM* (P1.04) and *Drive State* (P1.05).

#### Table 8-4 FC03 Request and response

Client Request			Server Response					
Byte	Description	Example (0x)	Description	Example (0x)	Interpretation			
0	Server node address	01	Server node address	01	Responding node address 01			
1	Function code	03	Function code	03	Response to read multiple request			
2	Start register MSB	00	Length of register data (in bytes)	0A	0A (hex) = 10 (decimal) Therefore, the server is responding with 10 bytes of data			
3	Start register LSB	64	Register data (P1.01 MSB)	00	00 32 (hex) = 50 (decimal)			
4	Number of 16-bit registers MSB	00	Register data (P1.01 LSB)	32	Therefore, P1.01 = 5.0 Hz			
5	Number of 16-bit registers LSB	05	Register data (P1.02 MSB)	00	00 1C (hex) = 28 (decimal)			
6	CRC LSB	C4	Register data (P1.02 LSB)	1C	Therefore, P1.02 = 28 V			
7	CRC MSB	16	Register data (P1.03 MSB)	00	00 00 (hex) = 0 (decimal)			
8			Register data (P1.03 LSB)	00	Therefore, P1.03 = 0.00 kW			
9			Register data (P1.04 MSB)	00	00 96 (hex) = 150 (decimal)			
10			Register data (P1.04 LSB)	96	Therefore, P1.04 = 150 rpm			
11			Register data (P1.05 MSB)	00	00 04 (hex) = 4 (decimal)			
12			Register data (P1.05 LSB)	04	Therefore, P1.05 = Running (4)			
13			CRC LSB	55	See details in section 8.1.10 CRC			
14			CRC MSB	F9	See details in section 6.1.10 CRC			

#### FC06 Write single register

The client can use this function code to write a value to a single parameter. The server will respond with an echo of the request, returned after the data has been written. Table 8-5 shows an example of writing to the *Binary Control Word* (**P4.18**).

#### NOTE

Once the control word has been enabled with bit 15, it must continue to be written to once a second to prevent a Watchdog Error (E030).

#### Table 8-5 FC06 Request and response

		Client I	Server Response			
Byte	Description	Example (0x)	Interpretation	Description	Example (0x)	
0	Server node address	01	Target node address 01	Server node address	01	
1	Function code	06	Response to write single request	Function code	06	
2	Start register MSB	01	01 A1 (hex) = 417 (decimal) 417 MODBUS register = Binary Control	Start register MSB	01	
3	Start register LSB	A1	Word ( <b>P4.18</b> )	Start register LSB	A1	
4	Register data ( <b>P4.18</b> MSB)	80	This is a basic control word command to run the drive: 80 21 (hex) = 1000 0000 0010 0001 (binary)	Register data ( <b>P4.18</b> MSB)	80	
5	Register data ( <b>P4.18</b> LSB)	21	bit 15 =Enable Control Word bit 5 = Run bit 0 = Software Enable	Register data ( <b>P4.18</b> LSB)	21	
6	CRC LSB	78	See details in section 8.1.5 CRC	CRC LSB	78	
7	CRC MSB	0C		CRC MSB	0C	

Safety         Product         Mechanical information         Electrical installation         Getting started         Running the motor         Drive paramet	<b>Communications</b> Diagnostics   Jechnical data
--	--

#### FC16 Write multiple

The client can use this function code to write data to up to 16 sequential parameters. If the client tries to write to more than 16 parameters, the server will issue an exception code 2. Table 8-6 shows an example of writing to the *Preset Frequency parameters* (**P2.16** to **P2.19**).

### Table 8-6 FC16 Request and response

		Client Request					
Byte	Description	Example Interpretation (0x)		Description	Example (0x)		
0	Server node address	01	Target node address 01	Server node address	01		
1	Function code	10	Write multiple parameters	Function code	03		
2	Start register MSB	00	00 D7 (hex) = 215 (decimal) 215 MODBUS register = Preset Frequency 1	Start register MSB	00		
3	Start register LSB	D7	(P2.16)	Start register LSB	D7		
4	Number of 16-bit registers MSB	00	Write to 4 percentare	Number of 16-bit registers MSB	00		
5	Number of 16-bit registers LSB	04	Write to 4 parameters	Number of 16-bit registers LSB	04		
6	Length of register data (in bytes)	08	Four 16-bit parameters = 8 bytes of data to send	CRC LSB	71		
7	Register data MSB	00		CRC MSB	F2		
8	Register data LSB	C8	Write 200 (20.0 Hz) to start register ( <b>P2.16</b> )				
9	Register data MSB	01	Write 300 (30.0 Hz) to the next register				
10	Register data LSB	2C	(P2.17)				
11	Register data MSB	01	Write 400 (40.0 Hz) to the next register				
12	Register data LSB	90	(P2.18)				
13	Register data MSB	01	Write 500 (50.0 Hz) to the next register				
14	Register data LSB	F4	(P2.19)				
15	CRC LSB	59	See details in section 8.1.2 CRC				
16	CRC MSB	12	See details in section 6.1.2 CRC				

#### FC23 Read/Write multiple

The client can use this function code to read up to 16 sequential parameters and write data to up to 16 sequential parameters in one message. The server imposes an upper limit on the number of registers which can be written. If this is exceeded the server will discard the request and the client will time out.

Table 8-7	FC23 Request and response	
-----------	---------------------------	--

		Client Request					
Byte	Description	Example (0x)	Interpretation	Description	Example* (0x)		
0	Server node address	01	Target node address 01	Server node address	01		
1	Function code	17	Read and write multiple parameters	Function code	17		
2	Start register to read MSB	00	00 64 (hex) = 100 (decimal)	Length of register data (in bytes)	0A		
3	Start register to read LSB	64	100 MODBUS register = ( <b>P1.01</b> )	Register data (P1.01 MSB)	00		
4	Number of 16-bit registers to read MSB	00	Read 5 parameters ( <b>P1.01</b> to <b>P1.05</b> )	Register data ( <b>P1.01</b> LSB)	32		
5	Number of 16-bit registers to read LSB	05	Reau 5 parameters ( <b>F 1.01</b> to <b>F 1.05</b> )	Register data (P1.02 MSB)	00		
6	Start register to write MSB	01	01 A1 (hex) = 417 (decimal)	Register data (P1.02 LSB)	1C		
7	Start register to write LSB	A1	417 MODBUS register = ( <b>P4.18</b> )	Register data (P1.03 MSB)	00		
8	Number of 16-bit registers to write MSB	00	Writing to one percenter	Register data (P1.03 LSB)	00		
9	Number of 16-bit registers to write LSB	01	Writing to one parameter	Register data (P1.04 MSB)	00		
10	Length of register data (in bytes)	02	One 16-bit parameter = 2 bytes of data	Register data (P1.04 LSB)	96		
11	Register data MSB	80	This is a basic control word command to run the drive: 80 21 (hex) = 1000 0000 0010 0001 (binary)	Register data ( <b>P1.05</b> MSB)	00		
12	Register data LSB	21	bit 15 =Enable Control Word bit 5 = Run bit 0 = Software Enable	Register data ( <b>P1.05</b> LSB)	04		
13	CRC LSB	BF	See details in section 8.1.5 CRC	CRC LSB	65		
24	CRC MSB	5F	See details in section 6.1.5 CRC	CRC MSB	C9		

\*For the interpretation of the response message see Table 8-4.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### FC43 Read Device Identification

Allows the user to read drive identification and additional information relative to the physical and functional description of a remote drive over the RTU serial interface.

This function code uses the MEI (Modbus Encapsulated Interface) transport mechanism type 14 (0x0E), reserved for Device Identification.

Both the mandatory (Basic) and optional (Regular) identification modes (0x01 and 0x02 respectively) are supported, the Basic mode returns the first three identification objects, Vendor name, Product code and Major/minor revision; and the optional (Regular) mode returns the identification objects Vendor URL, Product name, Model name and Application name.

The supported identification objects and values are shown in the following table.

#### Table 8-8 Supported identification objects

Object Number	Object name	Object ID	Value
1	Vendor Name	0x00	Control Techniques
2	Product code	0x01	S100-FFVCA
3	Major/minor revision	0x02	Vaabbccdd
4	Vendor URL	0x03	controltechniques.com
5	Product name	0x04	Commander
6	Model name	0x05	S100
7	Application name	0x06	(Set in Marshal)

#### Product code

The product code information is comprised as:

[Model name]-[FFVCA]

#### Where:

- Model name is S100
- F is the frame size (2 digits)
- V is the voltage rating (1 digit)
- C is the current rating step (1 digit)
- A is the internal EMC filter rating (1 = C1, 3 = C3)

For example, a frame 1, 200 Volt, 1.4 Amp, S100 with C3 filter product code will be:

#### S100-01213

The format of the client request is shown in the following table.

#### Table 8-9 Client request

Byte		Description							
0	Server node address								
1	Modbus Function Code (0x2B)								
2	MEI Type (0x0E)								
3	Read Device ID Code	(0x01): Basic identification (mandatory) (0x02): Regular identification (optional)							
4	Starting Object ID (0x00)								
5	CRC LSB	(0x70): Basic identification (0x70): Regular identification							
6	CRC MSB	(0x77): Basic identification (0x87): Regular identification							

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
						-				

If the master request is valid, the slave will respond with the requested information using the following format.

#### Table 8-10 Server response

Byte		Description
0	Server node address	
1	Modbus Function Code (0x2B)	
2	MEI Type (0x0E)	
3	Read Device ID Code	(0x01): Basic identification (mandatory) (0x02): Regular identification (optional)
4	Conformity level	(0x01): Basic identification (mandatory) (0x02): Regular identification (optional)
5	More follows (0x00)	
6	Next object ID (0x00)	
7	Number of objects in list	(0x03): Basic identification (mandatory) (0x04): Regular identification (optional)
	L	ist of enumerated objects
n1	Object ID	
n <sup>1</sup> + 1	Object length (bytes)	
n <sup>1</sup> + 2	Object value start byte	
66	CRC LSB	
67	CRC MSB	

The Object ID, length and value are returned for each object in the list.

<sup>1</sup> - The value of n is dependent on the number of the object in the list and the previous object length, with the first object numbered 1.

The byte number, n (starting at 0) for each object is shown in the following table.

#### Table 8-11 Returned object's attributes bytes

	Object	Return Byte										
Number	Name	ID	Length	Value								
Basic identificat	asic identification (mandatory)											
1	Vendor name	0x00	8	9	10							
2	Product code	0x01	28	29	30							
3	Major/minor revision	0x02	55	56	57							
Regular identific	cation (optional)											
4	Vendor URL	0x03	8	9	10							
5	Product name	0x04	31	32	33							
6	Model name	0x05	42	43	44							
7	Application name	0x06	48	49	50							

#### 8.1.5 CRC

The CRC is a 16-bit cyclic redundancy check to ensure the message has not been corrupted during transmission. When a message is received by the client or the server, the device will calculate the CRC based on all bytes in the frame and ensure this matches the CRC of the message. The CRC for the Commander S uses the standard CRC-16 polynomial x16 + x15 + x2 + 1. The 16-bit CRC is appended to the message and transmitted LSB first.

#### 8.1.6 Data encoding

MODBUS RTU uses a 'big-endian' representation for addresses and data items (except the CRC, which is 'little-endian'). This means that when a data value larger than a single byte is transmitted, the MOST significant byte is sent first. So for example 16 - bits 0x1234 would be transmitted in the order 0x12 0x34

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 8.1.7 Exceptions

The server will respond with an exception response if an error is detected in the client request. If a message is corrupted and the frame is not received, or the CRC fails then the server will not issue an exception. In this case the client device will time out. If a write multiple (FC16 or FC23) request exceeds the server maximum buffer size (of 16 parameters) then the server will discard the message. No exception will be transmitted in this case and the client will time out.

#### Exception message format

The server exception message has the following format:

Byte	Description
0	Responding server node address
1	Function code with bit 7 set
2	Exception code
3	CRC LSB
4	CRC MSB

#### **Exception codes**

The following exception codes are supported:

Byte	Description
1	Function code not supported
2	Register address out of range, or request to read too many registers. Can occur from FC43 if the MODBUS encapsulated interface ID is not supported.
4	Unrecoverable error

#### Parameter over range during block write FC16

The server processes the write block in the order the data is received. If a write fails due to an out of range value then the write block is terminated. However, the server does not raise an exception response, rather the error condition is signalled to the client by the number of successful writes field in the response.

#### Parameter over range during block read/write FC23

There will be no indication that there has been a value out of range during a FC23 access.

#### 8.1.8 Parameter value notation

The Commander S parameters can range from 1-bit to 16-bit, this gives a maximum possible range of -32768 to 32767 for signed values. Values are transferred in two's compliment notation, so positive values will have the most significant bit set to 0 and negative values with have the most significant bit set to 1.

To interpret a negative response, convert the hex value to binary, invert all of the bits then add 1, then if required convert to decimal.

To send a negative value, convert the modulus of the value to binary, invert all 16-bits, then add 1, then send as hex.

#### Table 8-12 Parameter value notation

Decimal Value	Binary Value	Hexadecimal Value (0x)
-32768	1000 0000 0000 0000	80 00
-500	1111 1110 0000 1100	FE 0C
-1	1111 1111 1111 1111	FF FF
0	0000 0000 0000 0000	00 00
1	0000 0000 0000 0001	00 01
500	0000 0001 1111 0100	01 F4
32767	0111 1111 1111 1111	7F FF

MODBUS only uses raw data values so it is important to consider the number of decimal places of the target parameter has when sending data values. To set *Preset Frequency* 1 (**P2.16**) to 50.0 Hz, the client must send a value of 500 as shown in the example in Table 8-7.

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Running the	Drive	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Teermiear data	Information

## 8.2 Controlling the motor with MODBUS

If the drive is to be controlled via MODBUS, the first step is to enter the motor details. To set these details via the keypad or another interface refer to section 6.1 Basic setup. Alternatively, use FC16 to set P3.01 to P3.04 with the values from the motor nameplate.

#### Table 8-13 Motor setup with MODBUS

Frame (0x)	01	10	01	2C	00	04	08	00	8C	05	78	00	E6	00	46	A8	C6
Description	Server node address	Function code 16		•	Writin regis	•	Sending 8 bytes of data	Ra Cur	otor ted rent 0 A)	Ra Spe	otor ted eed ) rpm)	Ra Volt	otor ted age 0 V)	Ra Power	otor ited Factor 70)	CF	RC

When parameter values are set with MODBUS they are not automatically saved and would return to their previous values following a power cycle. Perform a save by writing 1 to Save Parameter (**P4.19**).

#### Table 8-14 Perform a save with MODBUS

Frame (0x)	01	06	01	A2	00	01	E8	14
Description	Server node address	Function code 06	Set F	P4.19	Wri	te 1	CF	RC

#### Controlling the motor speed with MODBUS

To control the motor speed via MODBUS, set *Frequency Reference Configuration* (**P2.03**) to Presets (4). The client can then set the speed reference by writing to *Preset Frequency 1* (**P2.16**) using FC06.

#### Table 8-15 Setting Preset Frequency 1 with MODBUS

Frame (0x)	01	06	00	D7	01	90	38	0E
Description	Server node address	Function code 06	Set F	2.16	Pre Frequ (40.0		CF	RC

#### Running and stopping the drive with MODBUS

To run and stop the motor with MODBUS, use the *Binary Control Word* (P4.18). Once enabled, the binary control word must continually be written to once a second to prevent a watchdog error (E030).

#### Table 8-16 Binary Control Word (P4.18)

Bit	Function	Description
Bit 0	Software Enable	Set to 1 to enable the drive
Bit 1	Run Forward	Set to 1 to run forwards
Bit 2	Jog Forward	Set to 1 to jog forwards
Bit 3	Run Reverse	Set to 1 to run in the reverse direction
Bit 4	Reverse	Set to 1 to reverse the direction
Bit 5	Run	Set to 1 to run
Bit 6	Run Permit (Not Stop)	Set to 1 to enable latching which will be cleared when set to 0
Bit 7	Reference Switch Bit 0	Used to select which reference is used by the reference system
Bit 8	Reference Switch Bit 1	Used to select which reference is used by the reference system
Bit 9	Jog Reverse	Set to 1 to jog in the reverse direction
Bit 10	Ramp Rate Selector	Used to select which ramp rates are used by the ramp system
Bit 11	Reserved	Not used by the drive
Bit 12	Initiate Error	Set to 1 to repeatedly initiate the Control Word error (E035)
Bit 13	Reset Drive	Set to 1 to reset the drive, clearing errors. This is automatically cleared
Bit 14	Reserved	Not used by the drive
Bit 15	Enable Control Word	Set to 1 to enable the binary control word

#### Table 8-17 Run forward with MODBUS

Frame (0x)	01	06	01	A1	80	03	F8	15
Description	Server node address	Function code 06	Set F	P4.18	Bit 1 Bit 1 Bit 0	= 1	CF	RC

Safety         Product         Mechanical information         Electrical installation         Getting started         Running the motor         Drive parameters         Communications         Diagnos	cs Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-------------------	---------------------------

Table 8-18 Run reverse with MODBUS

Frame (0x)	01	06	01	A1	80	09	78	12
Description	Server node address	Function code 06	Set F	P4.18	Bit 1 Bit 3 Bit 0	5 = 1	CF	RC

### Table 8-19 Stopping with MODBUS

This will keep the drive enabled but removes any run signals. The drive will decelerate the motor using the mode defined by *Stopping Mode Selector* (**P2.04**).

Frame (0x)	01	06	01	A1	80	01	79	D4
Description	Server node address	Function code 06	Set F	P4.18	Bit 1 Bit 0		CF	RC

Table 8-20 Disable control word to prevent watchdog error (E030) with MODBUS

Frame (0x)	01	06	01	A1	00	00	D9	D4
Description	Server node address	Function code 06	Set F	P4.18	All bit	s = 0	CF	۶C

information installation installation started motor Drive parameters Communications Diagnosities recrinical data Information	Safety information in	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters		Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	--------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------	--	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 9 Diagnostics

The keypad display on the drive gives various information about the status of the drive and a full list of these indicators can be found in chapter 5.0 Getting Started. This chapter provides information on the following display indicators:



### 9.1 Alarms

The drive will produce an alarm under certain conditions to warn the user of a potential fault condition. The drive will continue to run in an alarm condition, but some alarms will advance to an error if the cause is not removed.

#### Table 9-1 Drive Alarms

Alarm	Description
A0	Motor Overload
	Motor Thermal Percentage (P1.22) is larger than 75 % and the current magnitude is larger than the motor rated value.
	Recommended Actions:
	Reduce the load on the motor
	Check for a jammed motor shaft
A1	Drive Overload
	<i>Drive Thermal Percentage</i> (P1.23) is > 95 %. The alarm will be cleared when <i>Drive Thermal</i> Percentage (P1.23) is < 75 %.
	Recommended Actions:
	Reduce load on motor or ambient temperature of the drive.
A2	Auto-tune Active
	Will be reset when auto-tune complete.
A3	Limit Switch Active
	A digital input has been configured as a limit switch and is active.
	Recommended Actions:
	<ul> <li>Rotate the motor away from the limit switch. See Sequencer Input and Output Indicators (P1.11) and Digital IO Indicators (P1.25).</li> </ul>
A4	Supply Phase Loss or Imbalance
	The drive has detected a supply phase loss or a large imbalance between the phases.
	Recommended Actions:
	Check supply fuses to the drive
	Check the voltage on each phase is equal
A5	Analog Input Current Loop Loss
	The input current of an analog input (T2 or T4) has fallen below 3 mA. See Analog Input 1 Type ( <b>P6.01</b> ).
	Recommended Actions:
	<ul> <li>Check current loop master is powered</li> <li>Check the integrity of the wiring</li> </ul>
A6	Current Limit Active
	The drive is at its current limit.
	Recommended Actions:
	Increase time set in <i>Acceleration Rate 1</i> ( <b>P2.06</b> ) Reduce the load on the motor
A7	I/O Overload
	The current demand on the drive 24 V circuit has exceeded 100 mA.
	Recommended Actions:
	Check 24 V output, digital output and 485 port for a current overload condition or potential short

Safety         Product         Mechanical information         Electrical installation         Getting started         Running th motor	Drive parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	--	---------------------------

## 9.2 Errors

An error is produced as a response to certain conditions detected by the drive either to protect the motor or protect the drive. When an error does occur, it is shown on the display by an error code starting with an "E" (for example E006) and the error code is stored in *Error* (P1.29). The value of three status or monitoring parameters can be stored when an error occurs, see *Parameter 1 Save on Error Selector* (P4.09).

The drive is configured by default to avoid errors and take action (such as limiting output current) or raise an alarm to prevent the interruption to an operation. If an error does occur it could be sign of a greater problem and should not be ignored.



Once the cause of the error has been addressed and it is safe to restart the motor, use the Reset button 🔘 to remove the error.



Users must not attempt to repair a drive if it is faulty, nor carry out drive fault diagnosis other than through the use of the diagnostic features described in this chapter or within Marshal. If a drive is faulty, it must be returned to an authorized Control Techniques distributor for repair.

Marshal contains a diagnostic tool to help troubleshoot drive commissioning and operation. This includes guidance even if the drive does not display an error.

Error	Diagnosis						
E000	None						
	No error						
E001	DC Over Voltage						
	The D.C. bus voltage has exceeded the maximum D.C. bus voltage. The error is caused when either the Instant Threshold has been exceeded or Delay Threshold has been exceeded for 15 s. These thresholds vary depending on the voltage rating of the drive as shown below.						
	Voltage rating Instant Threshold Delay	Threshold					
	110 V 415 V 400 V						
	200 V 415 V 400 V						
	400 V 830 V 800 V						
E003	Recommended actions:         • Increase deceleration ramp rate parameter values in <i>Deceleration Rate 1</i> (P2.07) and <i>Deceleration Rate 2</i> (P2.09)         • Consider enabling S-Ramps (P2.05) if the problem occurs at the start of deceleration. Consider reducing Standard Ramp Voltage (P2.12) if seen during deceleration         • Check nominal A.C. supply level         • Check for supply disturbances which could cause the D.C. bus level to rise         • Check motor insulation using an insulation tester         Over Current         The instantaneous drive output current has exceeded the over current threshold of the drive.         This error cannot be reset until 10 s after it was initiated.         Recommended Actions:						
	<ul> <li>Increase time taken for the drive to accelerate/decelerate</li> <li>Check for short circuit on the output cabling</li> <li>Check integrity of the motor insulation using an insulation tester</li> <li>Check the motor cable length is within limits of the drive</li> <li>Reduce the value set in <i>Current Loop Gain</i> (P3.23)</li> </ul>						
E006	External Error						
	An external error has been generated by a digital input when configured as External Error (14).						
E007	Motor Over Speed						
	Ramp Output (P1.14) has exceeded the threshold defined	by 1.2 x Maximum Frequency Limit ( <b>P2.02</b> ).					
	Recommended actions:						
F000	Check that the motor is not being driven by another p	art of the system					
E009	Capacitor Failed	r of the drive					
	The D.C. bus capacitors have failed - Contact the supplie						

Safety information ir	Product nformation	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
Error						Diagnosi	S			
E018		Tune Interrup	oted							
		removed. Recommende • Ensure the <i>Output Inc</i> • Ensure a <i>Run &amp; Dir</i>	ed actions: e drive enable dicators (P1.1 run signal (Ru ection Indicat	e signal is 1) in Forwarc ors ( <b>P1.12</b>	active for the d, Run Rever	e entire auto-tur se or Run) is ac	either the drive on the. This can be o ctive for the entire the IO using	checked using re auto-tune. T	Sequencer Inf	out and ecked using
E020		Motor Temp								
		Protection Act Motor Therma occurs when t Recommend • Ensure the • Check the	<i>tion</i> ( <b>P3.21</b> ). Il Percentage his parameter	( <b>P1.22</b> ) di r reaches ammed / s notor has	splays the m 100 %. ticking not changed		d on the <i>Motor F</i>	·	× ,	
E021		Drive Temp 1								
E023		<ul> <li>Check end</li> <li>Clean the</li> <li>Check end</li> <li>Check end</li> <li>Increase v</li> <li>Reduce di</li> <li>Increase a</li> <li>Reduce m</li> <li>Ensure all</li> <li>Confirm th</li> </ul>	ed actions: closure tempe closure / drive fan filter if be closure ventila closure door f ventilation uty cycle acceleration / notor load three supply he drive is cor re with larger	erature fans are s ing used ation paths ilters deceleration phases ar rectly size	still functionir s on rate parar re present an d for the app	ng correctly meter values d balanced				
E023		•		-						
		A power stage Recommende • See Drive	ed actions:	ature has	Deen detecte	ea.				
E027		Drive Temp 3								
2000		A D.C. bus co Recommende • See Drive	ed actions: Temp 1	r temperat	ure has beer	n detected.				
E028		An In 1 Curre		lin T2 one	log input 1 a	nd the input the	be is set to 4-20	mA Error (6)	oss of input is	dotoctod if
		the current fal <b>Recommende</b> • Check cor • Check cor • Check T2	ls below 3 mA	A. correct undamage <i>1 Type</i> ( <b>P</b>	ed 6.01)		ы IS Set 10 4-20	ιμΑ ΕΠΟΓ (δ). Ι	Loss of input is	s delected if

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
Error	r					Diagnosi	s			
E029	)	An In 2 Curren	it							
		A current loss v	vas detected	in T4 ana	log input 2 a	nd the input typ	be is set to 4-20	mA Error (6). I	Loss of input is	detected if
	·	the current falls	below 3 mA	۱.						
		Recommende	d actions:							
			rol wiring is							
			rol wiring is Analog Input	0						
			current signa			r than 3 mA				
E030	)	Watchdog Tim	eout							
					ed, it must c	ontinue to be w	ritten to at leas	t once a secon	d to prevent a	Watchdog
E032		Timeout error fi Supply Phase	rom being ge	enerated.						
			letected a su	ipply phase	e loss or lard	e supply imbal	ance			
		Recommended		voltade bal	ance and lev	el at full load				
			output currer	-						
		<ul> <li>Reduce the</li> </ul>								
E033		<ul> <li>Reduce the Motor Resista</li> </ul>	e motor load							
2000				ire the mo	for stator res	istance has fail	ed because the	output current	failed to rise to	the correct
		level to produce						, output outfolk		
		Recommende	d actions:							
			motor cable /							
						s using an insu the drive termi				
						the motor term				
			• • •	in Motor C	Control Mode	( <b>P3.05</b> ) and ve	erify the output	current wavefor	rms with an ose	cilloscope
		<ul> <li>Replace the</li> </ul>	e motor							
E034		Remote Keypa	ad							
		A remote keypa	ad has been	removed v	vhilst the RU	N and STOP b	uttons have bee	en configured to	o Run/Stop the	drive.
		Recommende	d Actions:							
		Check cabl	e connectior	ı						
E035		Control Word								
			Word Error)	in <i>Binary C</i>	Control Word	( <b>P4.18</b> ) has be	een set to 1 whi	Ist the control v	vord is enabled	i (bit 15 = 1).
E036		User Save The user-save	narameters	have been	corrupted					
		Recommende			contupted.					
			ctory Default	ts ( <b>P4.01</b> )						
E037		Power Down S								
		The power dow	n save para	meters hav	e been corr	upted.				
		Recommende	d actions:							
			ctory Default	ts ( <b>P4.01</b> )						
E093		Inter-Processo		o control h	aard process	or and the new	ver stage proces	aarbaa baan l	aat This can h	
							4.7 Electromag			e caused by
E098		Motor Phase		-	-		-			
		Motor Phase Lo	oss Detection	n ( <b>P4.15</b> ) is	s enabled ar	id a motor phas	e loss has bee	n detected.		
		Recommende	d actions:							
		Check mote	or and drive	connectior	IS					
		Check cabl	e integrity							
E099		Save Blocked								
		A save has bee	en triggered v	while Mars	hal is attemp	oting to commu	nicate with the o	drive.		
		Recommende	d actions:							
		<ul> <li>Save paran</li> </ul>	neter setting	s using <i>Sa</i>	ve Paramete	ers ( <b>P4.19</b> )				

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
Erre	or					Diagnosi	S			
E17	2	Fire Mode Eri	or							
				ated and	errors were s	suppressed whi	le the drive was	in fire mode.	See Error Histo	ory 1 ( <b>P1.30</b> )
		to Error Histor	, ,							
E18		An In 1 Overl								
		The input curr	ent on T2 ana	alog input '	1 has exceed	led 24 mA.				
		Recommende	ed actions:							
			trol wiring is							
			trol wiring is Analog Input	•						
E19	0	An In 2 Overl	0	r rype (i	0.01)					
		The input curr		alog input :	has exceed	led 24 mA				
				log input 2		ieu 24 mA.				
		Check cor	trol wiring is	oorroot						
			itrol wiring is		ed.					
			Analog Input	•						
E21	6	Firmware Fau	ılt 1							
		Hardware faul	t - Contact the	e supplier	of the drive.					
E22		Firmware Fau								
		Hardware faul	t - Contact the	e supplier	of the drive.					
E22		Firmware Fau								
		Hardware faul		e supplier	of the drive.					
E22		Firmware Fau			af the a shuir ra					
E22		Hardware faul	t - Contact the	e supplier	of the drive.					
E22		Ground fault								
		The drive has	detected a gr	ound (ean	in) fault on tr	e motor cable/	windings.			
		Recommende								
						output cables	44			
E23	2	<ul> <li>Check the</li> <li>Firmware Fau</li> </ul>	, s	ie motor in	sulation usir	g an insulation	tester			
20		Hardware faul		e sunnlier	of the drive					
E23		Firmware Fau		e suppliel						
		Hardware faul		e supplier	of the drive.					
E24		Firmware Fau								
		A firmware up	date has bee	n interrupte	ed.					
		Recommende		•						
		<ul> <li>Restart the</li> <li>If the firm</li> </ul>	e arive. vare was beir	na downloa	aded try aga	in				
				0			the supplier of	the drive.		
E25	51	Saved Corrup	oted							
		This error indi	cates that par	ameter da	ta has been	corrupted.				
		Recommende	ad actions:							
			ctory defaults	6 ( <b>P4.01</b> )						
E25	52	Database Cha	,	<b>、</b>						
			-	n interrupte	ed. The firmv	/are has been c	hanged but the	project param	eter values hav	ve been lost.
		Recommende		•			-			
			actory Defaul	ts ( <b>P4.01</b> )						
			stery Bolau							

Safety information i	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 10 Technical data

This chapter covers additional technical data relating to the drive. This includes:

• Drive deratings for 4 kHz and 12 kHz switching frequency for standard and increased ambient temperatures

- Drive losses (Power dissipation)
- Drive storage
- Emission compliance for switching frequency and motor cable length cross reference
- Maximum cable lengths for 12 kHz switching frequency
- Miscellaneous drive data
- IP rating description
- · Vibration test specification

#### Table 10-1 Environment specifications

Specification	Detail
Storage temperature	-40 °C to 60 °C (-40 °F to 140 °F) <sup>1</sup>
Operating temperature without derate	-10 °C to 40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F)
Operating temperature with derate	-10 °C to 60 °C (14 °F to 140 °F)
Altitude	≤3000 m (1000 m to 3000 m derate 1 % over 100 m) <sup>2</sup>
Humidity	95 % non-condensing at 40 °C / 104 °F - EN61800-2(3k3)
Pollution	Pollution degree 2 - Dry, non-conducting pollution only
IP Rating	IP20
Vibration	Tested to IEC 60068-2-6
Corrosive Environments	Concentrations of corrosive gases must not exceed the levels given in: EN 60721-3-3 ISO9223 Class C3

<sup>1</sup> See section 10.3 Drive storage

<sup>2</sup>See section 10.1.2 Altitude

# 10.1 Drive derating

The drive output current must be derated when the drive is used in a suboptimal environment such as a higher altitude, increased ambient temperature, reduced drive clearance, or if an increased switching frequency is used. The maximum continuous output current deratings in the following tables should be used.

If a drive is to be mounted in a sealed enclosure with no air flow (<2 m/s) over the drive, select an operating temperature 5 °C above the measured maximum internal temperature.

#### 10.1.1 Temperature

Table 10-2 Maximum permissible continuous output current

Drive Model Number	Nominal Po	ower Rating		continuous rent @ 40ºC		continuous rent @ 50ºC		continuous ent @ 60 °C
Drive woder Number	kW	hin	4 kHz	12 kHz	4 kHz	12 kHz	4 kHz	12 kHz
	KVV	hp	Α	Α	A	A	Α	Α
			100 V Drive	(100 to 120 V	±10 %)			
S100-01113	0.18	0.25	1.2	1	1	1	0.8	0.8
S100-01123	0.25	0.33	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	1	1
S100-01133	0.37	0.5	2.2	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.2
S100-03113	0.55	0.75	3.2	2.2	2.2	1.6	1.4	1.4
S100-03123	0.75	1	4.2	3.2	3.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
S100-03133	1.1	1.5	6	4.2	4.2	3.2	3.2	3.2

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting F started	Running the Drive motor paramet		ns Diagnostics	Technical dat	a UL Listing Information
Drive Mode	Number	Nominal Po	wer Rating		m continuous urrent @ 40ºC		continuous rent @ 50 <sup>o</sup> C	Maximum o output curre	
Drive Mode	el Number	kW	hp	4 kHz	12 kHz	4 kHz	12 kHz	4 kHz	12 kHz
				Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α
				200 V Dı	rive (200 to 240 V	±10 %)			
S100-0	)1S13	0.18	0.25	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	1	1
S100-0	)1213	0.18	0.25	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	1	1
S100-0	)2S11	0.18	0.25	1.2	1	1	1	0.8	0.8
S100-0		0.25	0.33	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.2
S100-0		0.25	0.33	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.2
S100-0	)2S21	0.25	0.33	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	1	1
S100-0	)1S33	0.37	0.5	2.4	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.4	1.4
S100-0	)1233	0.37	0.5	2.4	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.4	1.4
S100-0	)2S31	0.37	0.5	2.2	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.2
S100-0	)1S43	0.55	0.75	3.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	1.6	1.6
S100-0	)1243	0.55	0.75	3.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	1.6	1.6
S100-0	)2S41	0.55	0.75	3.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	1.4	1.4
S100-0	1S53	0.75	1	4.6	3.5	3.5	3.5	2.4	2.4
S100-0	)1253	0.75	1	4.6	3.5	3.5	3.5	2.4	2.4
S100-0	)2S51	0.75	1	4.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	2.2	2.2
S100-0	1D63	1.1	1.5	6.6	4.6	4.6	4	3.5	3.5
S100-0	)2S61	1.1	1.5	6	3.6	4.2	3.4	3.2	2.8
S100-0	1D73	1.5	2	7.5	6.6	6.6	5.5	4.6	4.6
S100-0	)2S71	1.5	2	6.8	6	6	5.5	4.2	4.2
S100-0	3D13	2.2	3	10.6	6.8	7.5	6.6	6.6	5.5
				400 V Dı	rive (380 to 480 V	±10 %)			
S100-0	)2413	0.37	0.5	1.2		1		0.8	
S100-0	)2423	0.55	0.75	1.7	0.5	1.2		1	
S100-0	)2433	0.75	1	2.2	0.6	1.7		1.2	
S100-0	)2443	1.1	1.5	3.2	0.8	2.2	0.5	1.7	
S100-0	)2453	1.5	2	3.7	1	3.2	0.55	2.2	
S100-0	)2463	2.2	3	5.3	1.2	3.7	0.55	3.2	
S100-0	)3413	3	3	7.2	2.2	5.3	1.2	3.7	0.8
S100-0	)3423	4	5	8.8	3.2	7.2	1.2	5.3	1

#### 10.1.2 Altitude

Altitude range of the Commander S100 is 0 to 3,000 m (9,900 ft), subject to the following conditions:

• 0 m to 1000 m above sea level: no derate required.

• 1,000 m to 3,000 m (3,300 ft to 9,900 ft) above sea level: de-rate the maximum output current from the specified figure by 1 % per 100 m (330 ft) above 1,000 m (3,300 ft). For example at 3,000 m (9,900 ft) the output current of the drive would have to be de-rated by 20 %.

	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information	
--	-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------	--

# 10.2 Power dissipation

Table 10-3 Drive losses

Drive Model Number	Power	Rating	Supply Phases	Standby Drive Losses	Drive Losses at Rated Power	Efficiency
	kW	hp	,	w	w	%
			10	0 V Drives		
S100-01113	0.18	0.25	1	3.1	9.9	96.1
S100-01123	0.25	0.33	1	3.1	12.3	96.4
S100-01133	0.37	0.50	1	4	17.8	96.2
S100-03113	0.55	0.75	1	4	24.7	96.4
S100-03123	0.75	1	1	3.4	40.8	95.8
S100-03133	1.10	1.50	1	3.2	54.5	95.5
			20	0 V Drives		
S100-01S13	0.18	0.25	1	4.2	12.3	96.4
S100-01213	0.18	0.25	2	4.2	11.2	96.4
S100-02S11	0.18	0.25	1	3.7	10.7	96.2
S100-01S23	0.25	0.33	1	4.2	13.8	96.7
S100-01223	0.25	0.33	2	4.2	12	96.7
S100-02S21	0.25	0.33	1	3.7	12.9	96.6
S100-01S33	0.37	0.50	1	4.2	18.4	96.5
S100-01233	0.37	0.50	2	4.2	16.3	97
S100-02S31	0.37	0.50	1	3.7	21.4	95.8
S100-01S43	0.55	0.75	1	4.1	26.6	96.8
S100-01243	0.55	0.75	2	4.2	24.7	97.2
6100-02S41	0.55	0.75	1	4.5	26.5	96.7
S100-01S53	0.75	1	1	4.1	33.9	96.9
S100-01253	0.75	1	2	4.3	29.7	97
S100-02S51	0.75	1	1	4.7	34.5	96.8
S100-01D63	1.10	1.50	1	5.2	42.9	97.0
5100-01005	1.10	1.50	3	5.7	37.3	97.4
S100-02S61	1.10	1.50	1	3.4	43.1	97.1
S100-01D73	1.50	2	1	4.3	57.5	96.7
5100-01075	1.50	2	3	4.0	48.5	97.3
S100-02S71	1.50	2	1	4.4	62.7	96.8
S100-03D13	2.20	3	1	3.0	93.9	96.4
0100-00010	2.20	5	3	4.0	76.8	97
			40	0 V Drives		
\$100-02413	0.37	0.50	3	6.9	18.2	96.9
S100-02423	0.55	0.75	3	10.5	24.5	97
S100-02433	0.75	1	3	6.8	26.8	97.3
S100-02443	1.10	1.50	3	6.8	34.3	97.6
S100-02453	1.50	2	3	6.5	45.4	97.6
S100-02463	2.20	3	3	6.5	89.3	96.9
S100-03413	3	3	3	6.6	84.6	97.6
S100-03423	4	5	3	6.4	118.6	97.6

# 10.3 Drive storage

-40 °C (-40 °F) to +60 °C (140 °F) for long term storage.

Storage time is 2 years.

Low voltage capacitors cannot be reformed due to their location in the circuit and thus may require replacing if the drive is stored for a period of 2 years or greater without power being applied. It is therefore recommended that drive are powered up for a minimum of 1 hour after every 2 years of storage. This process allows the drive to be stored for a further 2 years.

		Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	--	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

### **10.4** Emission compliance

The drive contains an in-built filter for basic emission control. An additional optional external filter provides further reduction of emission. The requirements of the following standards are met, depending on the motor cable length and switching frequency.

#### Table 10-4 Emission compliance

	Power	Rating	Using Interr	al Filter Only		nternal and Exterr	nal Filter
Drive Model Number					Switching Freque		
	kW	hp	4	kHz		kHz	12 kHz
		•			Motor Cable Leng		1
			5 m	20 m	20 m	50 m	20 m
			100 V Drives (1	00 to 120 V ±10	) %)		
S100-01113	0.18	0.25	C3				
S100-01123	0.25	0.33	C3				
S100-01133	0.37	0.50	C3				
S100-03113	0.55	0.75	C3				
S100-03123	0.75	1	C3				
S100-03133	1.10	1.50	C3				
			200 V Drives (2	00 to 240 V ±10	l %)		
S100-01S13	0.18	0.25		C3	C1	C2*	C2
S100-01213	0.18	0.25		C3	C1	C2	C2
S100-02S11	0.18	0.25	C1				
S100-01S23	0.25	0.33		C3	C1	C2*	C2
S100-01223	0.25	0.33		C3	C1	C2	C2
S100-02S21	0.25	0.33	C1				
S100-01S33	0.37	0.50		C3	C1	C2*	C2
S100-01233	0.37	0.50		C3	C1	C2	C2
S100-02S31	0.37	0.50	C1				
S100-01S43	0.55	0.75		C3	C1	C2*	C2
S100-01243	0.55	0.75		C3	C1	C2	C2
S100-02S41	0.55	0.75	C1				
S100-01S53	0.75	1		C3	C1	C2*	C2
S100-01253	0.75	1		C3	C1	C2	C2
S100-02S51	0.75	1	C1				
S100-01D63	1.10	1.50		C3	C1	C2*	C2
S100-02S61	1.10	1.50	C1				
S100-01D73	1.50	2		C3	C1	C2*	C2
S100-02S71	1.50	2	C1				
S100-03D13	2.20	3	C3		C1	C2	C2
			400 V Drives (3	80 to 480 V ±10	0%)	•	·
S100-02413	0.37	0.50	C3		C1	C2	C2
S100-02423	0.55	0.75	C3		C1	C2	C2
S100-02433	0.75	1	C3		C1	C2	C2
S100-02443	1.10	1.50	C3		C1	C2	C2
S100-02453	1.50	2	C3		C1	C2	C2
S100-02463	2.20	3	C3		C1	C2	C2
S100-03413	3	3	C3		C1	C2	C2
S100-03423	4	5	C3		C1	C2	C2

\* C2 up to 50 m with the Commander C filter only. C2 up to 25 m with the Commander S filter (footprint mountable).

#### NOTE

Low-leakage filters achieve C1 up to 10 m at 4 kHz and C2 up to 10 m at 12 kHz.

This is a summary of the EMC performance of the drive and the guidelines in *section 4.7.1 EMC compliant installation* should be adhered to. For full details, refer to the EMC Data Sheet which can be obtained from the supplier of the drive.

	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

This is a product of the restricted distribution class according to IEC 61800-3. In a residential environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Residential generic standard IEC 61000-6-3.

EN 61800-3:2018 first environment unrestricted distribution

EN 61800-3:2018 defines the following:



The first environment is one that includes residential premises. It also includes establishments directly connected without
intermediate transformers to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for residential purposes. The second
environment is one that includes all establishments other than those directly connected to a low-voltage power supply network which

supplies buildings used for residential purposes.
 Restricted distribution is defined as a mode of sales distribution in which the manufacturer restricts the supply of equipment to suppliers, customers or users who separately or jointly have technical competence in the EMC requirements of the application of drives.

IEC 61800-3:2018 and EN 61800-3:2018

#### Power drive systems are categorized C1 to C4: Table 10-5 Power drive system categories

Category	Definition
C1	Intended for use in the first or second environments
C2	Not a plug-in or movable device, and intended for use in the first environment only when installed by a professional, or in the second environment
C3	Intended for use in the second environment, not the first environment
C4	Rated at over 1000 V or over 400 A, intended for use in complex systems in the second environment

#### **10.4.1 Optional external EMC filters** Table 10-6 Drive and EMC filter cross reference

Model NumberPower Rating (kW)Power Rating		CT Part Number Commander S Filter	CT Part Number Commander S Low Leakage Filter	CT Part Number Alternative Commander C Filter*				
100 V Drives (100 to 120 V ±10 %)								
S100-01113	0.18	0.25	4200-0026	4200-0038				
S100-01123	0.25	0.33	4200-0026	4200-0038				
S100-01133	0.37	0.50	4200-0026	4200-0038				
S100-03113	0.55	0.75	4200-0028	4200-0039				
S100-03123	0.75	1	4200-0028	4200-0039				
S100-03133	1.10	1.50	4200-0028	4200-0039				
			200 V Drives (200 to	240 V ±10 %)				
S100-01S13	0.18	0.25	4200-0026	4200-0038	4200-1000			
S100-01213	0.18	0.25	4200-0032	4200-0040	4200-2003			
S100-01S23	0.25	0.33	4200-0026	4200-0038	4200-1000			
S100-01223	0.25	0.33	4200-0032	4200-0040	4200-2003			
S100-01S33	0.37	0.50	4200-0026	4200-0038	4200-1000			
S100-01233	0.37	0.50	4200-0032	4200-0040	4200-2003			
S100-01S43	0.55	0.75	4200-0026	4200-0038	4200-1000			
S100-01243	0.55	0.75	4200-0032	4200-0040	4200-2003			
S100-01S53	0.75	1	4200-0026	4200-0038	4200-1000			
S100-01253	0.75	1	4200-0032	4200-0040	4200-2003			
S100-01D63	1.10	1.50	4200-0026 (1 ph) 4200-0032 (3 ph)	4200-0038 (1 ph) 4200-0040 (3 ph)	4200-2001 (1 ph) 4200-2003 (3 ph)			
S100-01D73	1.50	2	4200-0026 (1 ph) 4200-0032 (3 ph)	4200-0038 (1 ph) 4200-0040 (3 ph)	4200-2001 (1 ph) 4200-2003 (3 ph)			
S100-03D13	2.20	3	4200-0028 (1 ph) 4200-0033 (3 ph)	4200-0039 (1 ph) 4200-0042 (3 ph)	4200-4000 (1 ph) 4200-4002 (3 ph)			

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information																
Model Numb	oer Ratir	r Rating Rating (kW) (hp)		CT Part Number Commander S Filter			CT Part Numbe ander S Low L Filter		CT Part Number Alternative Commander C Filter*																	
				400 V	Drives (380 f	to 480 V ±1	0 %)	1																		
S100-0241	3 0.37	0.50		4200-	-0034		4200-0041		4200-2005	5																
S100-02423	0-02423 0.55 0.75		0.75 4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0041		4200-2005	5		
S100-0243	3 0.75	5 1		4200-0034		4200-0034			4200-0041		4200-2005	5														
S100-02443 1.1		) 1.50	)	4200-0034		4200-0034			4200-0041		4200-2005	5														
S100-0245	S100-02453 1.50			4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034			4200-0041		4200-2005	5								
S100-0246	-02463 2.20 3 4200-0034		3		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		4200-0034		0034 4200-0041		4200-2005			
S100-0341	3 3	3		4200-0033		4200-0033		4200-0033		4200-0033		4200-0033		4200-0033		4200-0033		4200-0033		4200-0033			4200-0042		4200-3008	3
S100-0342	3 4	5		4200-	-0033		4200-0042		4200-3008	3																

\*The alternative Commander C Filter does not support footprint mounting of the Commander S but does meet the levels specified in Table 10-4 with the following exception: The S100-01243 drive does not meet C1 at 4 kHz with a 20 m cable length.

# 10.5 Maximum cable lengths

Since capacitance in the motor cable causes loading on the output of the drive, ensure the cable length does not exceed 50 m. For motor lengths to comply to a particular EMC standard, such as C1, refer to the cable lengths given in section 10.4 *Emission compliance*.

### 10.6 Starts per hour

By electronic control: Unlimited

By interrupting the A.C. supply: ≤20 (equally spaced)

	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information	
--	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------	--

# 10.7 Start-up time

The time taken from the moment of applying power to the drive, to the drive being ready to run the motor is 2.5 s

### **10.8 Maximum output frequency**

The Commander S100 is limited to maximum output frequency of 300 Hz.

### **10.9** Accuracy and resolution

Frequency:

The absolute frequency accuracy depends on the accuracy of the oscillator used with the drive microprocessor. The accuracy of the oscillator is  $\pm$  0.02 %, and so the absolute frequency accuracy is  $\pm$  0.02 % of the reference, when a preset frequency is used. If an analog input is used, the absolute accuracy is further limited by the absolute accuracy of the analog input.

The following data applies to the drive only; it does not include the performance of the source of the control signals.

Open & closed loop resolution:

Preset frequency reference: 0.1 Hz

Analog input 1: 11 bit

Analog input 2: 11 bit

Current: The resolution of the current feedback is 10 bit plus sign.

Accuracy: typical 2 %

worst case 5 %

### 10.10 Acoustic noise

The heatsink fan generates the majority of the sound produced by the drive. Table 10-7 gives the sound pressure level at 1 m produced by the drive for the heatsink fan running at the maximum speed.

#### Table 10-7

Frame Size	Drive Veltage Poting	Acoustic Noise with Internal Fan Running
Frame Size	Drive Voltage Rating	dBA
S100-01	100 V, 200 V	53.6
S100-02	200 V	53.6
3100-02	400 V	68.8
S100-03	100 V	62.8
3100-03	200 V, 400 V	63.8

### 10.11 Corrosive gasses

Concentrations of corrosive gases must not exceed the levels given in:

• EN 60721-3-3 ISO9223 Class C3

Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting         Running the         Drive         Communic           information         information         installation         installation         started         motor         parameters         Communic	cations Diagnostics Technical data UL Listing Information
---	---

### 10.12 IP rating

The drive is rated to IP20 pollution degree 2 (non-conductive contamination only). The IP rating of a product is a measure of protection against ingress and contact to foreign bodies and water. It is stated as IP XX, where the two digits (XX) indicate the degree of protection provided as shown in Table 10-8.

#### Table 10-8 Rating descriptions

First Digit	Second Digit
Protection against foreign bodies and access to hazardous parts	Protection against ingress of water
0 Non-protected	0 Non-protected
1 Protected against solid foreign objects of 50 mm ø and greater (back of hand)	1 Protected against vertically falling water drops
2 Protected against solid foreign objects of 12.5 mm ø and greater (finger)	2 Protected against vertically falling water drops when enclosure tilted up to $15^{\circ}$
3 Protected against solid foreign objects of 2.5 mm ø and greater (tool)	3 Protected against spraying water
4 Protected against solid foreign objects of 1.0 mm ø and greater (wire)	4 Protected against splashing water
5 Dust-protected (wire)	5 Protected against water jets
6 Dust-tight (wire)	6 Protected against powerful water jets
7 -	7 Protected against the effects of temporary immersion in water
8 -	8 Protected against the effects of continuous immersion in water

#### Table 10-9 UL enclosure ratings

UL Rating	Description
Туре 1	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against limited amounts of falling dirt.
Туре 12	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, falling dirt and dripping non- corrosive liquids.

### 10.13 Vibration

#### **Bump Test**

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn. Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-27: Test Ea: Severity: 15 g peak, 11 ms pulse duration, half sine. No. of Bumps: 18 (3 in each direction of each axis). Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-29: Test Eb: Severity: 18 g peak, 6 ms pulse duration, half sine. No. of Bumps: 600 (100 in each direction of each axis).

#### Random Vibration Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn. Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-64: Test Fh: Severity: 1.0 m<sup>2</sup>/s<sup>3</sup> (0.01 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz) ASD from 5 to 20 Hz -3 db/octave from 20 to 200 Hz Duration: 30 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

#### **Sinusoidal Vibration Test**

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn. Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-6: Test Fc: Frequency range: 5 to 500 Hz Severity: 3.5 mm peak displacement from 5 to 9 Hz 10 m/s<sup>2</sup> peak acceleration from 9 to 200 Hz 15 m/s<sup>2</sup> peak acceleration from 200 to 500 Hz Sweep rate:1 octave/minute Duration: 15 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes. Referenced standard: EN 61800-5-1: 2007, Section 5.2.6.4. referring to IEC 60068-2-6: Frequency range: 10 to 150 Hz Severity: 0.075 mm amplitude from 10 to 57 Hz 1g peak acceleration from 57 to 150 Hz Sweep rate:1 octave/minute Duration:10 sweep cycles per axis in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

#### Testing to Environmental Category ENV3

Subjected to resonance search in the range listed. If no natural frequencies found then subjected only to endurance test.

Referenced standard: Environment Category ENV3: Frequency range: 5 to 13.2 Hz ± 1.0 mm 13.2 to 100 Hz ± 0.7 g (6.9 ms -2) For more information, please refer to section 12 Vibration Test 1 of the Lloyds Register Test Specification Number 1.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 11 UL Listing Information

# 11.1 UL file reference

All products covered by this User Guide are UL Listed to both Canadian and US requirements. The UL file reference is: NMMS/7.E171230

# 11.2 Environment

Drive are Open Type as supplied.

Products must be installed in an enclosure in a Pollution Degree 2 environment or better (dry, non-conductive pollution only).

Drive can deliver full rated output current at surrounding air temperatures up to 40 °C, and derated output up to 60 °C depending on the model number. Refer to section 10 *Technical data*.

# 11.3 Mounting

Products are intended to be mounted on a vertical surface. The drive can be either screwed to a wall or mounted using the DIN rail mounting mechanism provided. Products may be mounted side by side with recommended spacing between them. Refer to section 3.3 *Enclosure dimensions* and section 3 *Mechanical installation*.

# 11.4 Terminal torque

Terminals must be tightened to the rated torque specified. Refer to section 4.2 Terminal torque settings.

# 11.5 Wiring

Wires may be either 60 °C or 75 °C rated, copper wire only.

# 11.6 Ground connections

UL Listed closed-loop connectors (ring terminals) shall be used for ground connections. Refer to section For dual-rated drives (S100-xxDxx), single phase connections should be made to L1 and L2.

# 11.7 Over voltage category

These products have been evaluated for OVC III. External transient suppression is not required except where the drive is installed at the origin of the installation. Refer to section 4.5 *Supply requirements*.

# 11.8 Branch circuit protection

For installation in the United States or Canada, Branch Circuit Protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC), the Canadian Electrical Code and any applicable local or provincial codes. Refer to section 4.4 *Fuse and MCB selection*.

# 11.9 Solid state short circuit protection

These products incorporate solid state short circuit protection. However, this does not provide branch circuit protection. Opening of the branch-circuit protective device may be an indication that a fault has been interrupted. To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, the equipment should be examined and replaced if damaged. Refer to section 1.10 *Fuses and circuit breakers*.

# 11.10 Short circuit current rating (SCCR)

When protected by the specified fuses or circuit breakers, the products are suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5000 RMS symmetrical amperes, up to the rated voltage of the drive module. Refer to section 4.4 *Fuse and MCB selection*.

# 11.11 Motor overload protection

All models incorporate internal overload protection for the motor that is adjustable. Refer to section 6 Running the motor.

All models are provided with thermal memory retention.

The drives are provided with user terminals that can be connected to a motor thermistor. Refer to section 6.4 Connecting motor thermistors.

# Index

# A

~	
Acceleration	43, 69
Alarms	31, 107

# С

-	
Cables	
Catch an Already Spinning Motor	
Cautions	20, 27, 32, 36, 108, 116
Communication connections	35
Connect	
Control connections	
Control terminal specification	
Current Limit	

# D

Deceleration	
Defaults	
Derating	112
Diagnostics	107
Dimensions	13, 14, 15
DIN rail mounting	14
Display	11, 42, 60
Drive Enable	34, 43, 49, 83, 95
Drive losses	114

# Е

EMC	,
Enclosure	
Energy Optimizer	
Errors	3

# F

Fire Mode	
Frequency Limit	
Frequency Reference Configuration	
Function Select	
Fuses	

# G

Getting started	3
<b>J</b> Jog49, 62, 70	)
<b>K</b> Keypad11, 40, 41, 46, 52, 63, 67, 70, 81, 94	ļ
L Linear (Fixed) V to F	6

# М

7, 37
. 18, 19, 22
12
55, 60
57, 75
57, 80
58, 84
59, 91
41, 42
44
76
75
75
75
75
10
78

# Ν

Negative Logic	93
NFC	83

# Ρ

Parameter descriptions	60
Parameter update rates	106
PID	
Preset Frequency44	, 45, 46, 71, 72
PWM Output	33, 91, 93

# R

RCD	
Run/Stop Configuration	

# S

Safety Information	5, 6
Saving parameters	
Scaling	
Security PIN	
Square (Quadratic) V to F	
Stopping the motor	
Switching Frequency	

# т

# U

	 ~~	~7	70	70	05
Up/Down Percentage	 63,	67,	70,	72,	95

